

Command Reference

SmartCS

Console server NS-2250



Before using this console server, carefully read this command reference so you can use the console server correctly.

After reading this command reference, store it in a safe place so that it can be accessed easily when necessary.

SEIKO SOLUTIONS INC.

 U00135011200
 2015 Dec

 U00135011201
 2016 Jun

 U00135011202
 2016 Dec

 U00135011203
 2017 Apr

©Seiko Solutions Inc., 2015

No copying.

The content of this manual may change without notice.

"SEIKO" is a registered trademark of Seiko Holdings Corporation. Ethernet is a registered trademark of Fuji Xerox Co., Ltd.

Seiko Solutions Inc. is not responsible for damage caused by the use of this manual or products described in this manual, or expenses necessary to compensate for such damage.

When you dispose of the NS-2250, observe the regulations of local government. For details, contact your local government.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing the SmartCS NS-2250 console server (hereinafter referred to as the NS-2250). This document is the command reference manual for the NS-2250. It explains the command functions and formats, and the meaning of parameters. It also gives usage and execution examples, commentaries and cautionary notes.

The number of serial ports of the NS-2250 depends on the model you are using. The examples in this manual may state that the serial port specification is 1-48. Change this value to 1-16, or 1-32 as appropriate for the model you are using.

	Power	Model	Number of serial ports
SmartCS	AC power model	NS-2250-16	16 ports
		NS-2250-32	32 ports
		NS-2250-48	48 ports
	DC power model	NS-2250-16D	16 ports
		NS-2250-32D	32 ports
		NS-2250-48D	48 ports

For the installation and cable connections of the NS-2250, see the NS-2250 SmartCS console server installation manual (hereinafter referred to as the Installation manual).

For details about the NS-2250 usage and specifications, see the NS-2250 Console server instruction manual (hereinafter referred to as the Instruction Manual).

1	Con	nmand overview 12
	1.1	Objects and commands
	1.2	Object commands overview
	1.3	Object setting sequence
	1.4	List specification
2	Con	nmand list
	2.1	Setting command overview
	2.2	Display commands overview
	2.3	Maintenance command overview
	2.4	Other commands overview
3	Con	mmand reference format 31
4	Cott	ting commands 33
4	4.1	ting commands System setting commands
	4.1	set hostname
		set ipaddr
		unset ipaddr
		set tcpkeepalive
	4.2	bonding setting commands
	4.2	set bonding up_delay
		enable bonding
		disable bonding
	4.3	ipinterface setting commands
	4.0	set ipinterface mtu
	4.4	IPv6 setting commands
	4.4	create ip6
		set ip6addr
		unset ip6addr
		delete ip6
	4.5	IP host setting commands
	1.0	create ip host
		delete ip host
	4.6	IP route setting commands
	1.0	create ip route
		delete ip route
	4.7	IPv6 route setting commands
	1.1	create ip6route
		delete ip6route
	4.8	ipfilter setting commands
	1.0	create ipfilter
		delete ipfilter
		delete ipfilter line
		delete ipfilter allentry

	enable ipfilter	 58
	disable ipfilter	 59
4.9	ipsec setting commands	 60
	create ipsec secret psk	 60
	delete ipsec secret psk	 62
	set ipsec conn auto	 63
	set ipsec conn leftid	 64
	set ipsec conn left	 65
	set ipsec conn leftsubnet	 66
	set ipsec conn leftsourceip	 67
	set ipsec conn rightid	 68
	set ipsec conn right	 69
	set ipsec conn rightsubnet	 70
	set ipsec conn rightsourceip	 71
	set ipsec conn keyexchange	 72
	set ipsec conn ike	 73
	set ipsec conn esp	
	set ipsec conn ikelifetime	 75
	set ipsec conn lifetime	 76
	set ipsec conn forceencaps	
	set ipsec conn dpdaction	 78
	unset ipsec conn	 79
	unset ipsec conn leftid	 80
	unset ipsec conn left	 81
	unset ipsec conn leftsubnet	 82
	unset ipsec conn leftsourceip	 83
	unset ipsec conn rightid	 84
	unset ipsec conn right	 85
	unset ipsec conn rightsubnet	
	unset ipsec conn rightsourceip	
	unset ipsec conn ike	
	unset ipsec conn esp	
	enable ipsec conn	
	disable ipsec conn	
4.10	DNS setting command	
	set dns	
	set dns localdomain	
	unset dns	 -
	unset dns localdomain	
4.11	LAN setting commands	
	set ether nego	96
4.12	User management and authentication setting commands	
	create user	97
	set user password	99
	set user port	
	set user sshkey	
	unset user sshkey	
	delete user	
4.13	S SNMP agent setting commands	
	set snmp location	
	set snmp contact	
	set snmp authentrap	
	set snmp linktrap	
	set snmp dsrtrap	
	set snmp coldstarttrap	
	set snmp powertrap	
	set snmp bondingactswtrap	 112

	unset snmp location	 113
	unset snmp contact	 114
	enable snmp	 115
	disable snmp	 116
4.14	SNMP trap setting commands	 117
	set trap manager	 117
	unset trap manager	 118
4.15	SNMP community setting commands	
	set community	
	unset community	
4.16	Syslog setting commands	
	set syslog host	
	unset syslog host	
	enable syslog	
	disable syslog	
4.17	NFS setting commands	
2.2.	set nfs server addr	
	set nfs server proto	
	set nfs rotate	
	unset nfs server addr	
	enable nfs	
	disable nfs	
118	SNTP setting commands	
4.10	set sntp server	
	set sntp polltime	
	unset sntp server	
	enable sntp	
	disable sntp	
4.10	TTY setting commands	
4.19	set tty baud	
	set tty bitchar	
	set tty parity	
	set tty stop	
	set tty flow	
	set tty flow	
4.20	logd setting commands	
4.20	add logd tty mail	
	add logd tty ftp	
	set logd output	
	set logd tstamp	
	set logd tty Istamp	
	set logd tty syslog	
	set logd tty nfs	
	set logd tty sendlog	
	set logd tty mail port	
	set logd tty mail type	
	set logd tty mail subject	
	set logd tty mail sender	
	set logd tty mail auth	
	unset logd tty mail auth	
	remove logd tty mail	
1.01	remove logd tty ftp	
4.21	portd setting commands	
	set portd connect	
	set portd menu	
	set portd auth	 162

	set portd telrw	
	set portd telro	
	set portd sshrw	165
	set portd sshro	166
	set portd idle_timeout	
	set portd ro_timeout	
	set portd tty session	169
	set portd tty limit	170
	set portd tty brk_char	171
	set portd tty nl	172
	set portd tty cmdchar	173
	set portd tty label	174
	set portd tty timeout	
	unset portd tty label	176
4.22	Console setting commands	177
	set console	177
4.23	Telnet command setting commands	178
	set telnet cmdchar	178
4.24	Telnetd setting commands	179
	set telnetd port	179
	enable telnetd	180
	disable telnetd	181
4.25	sshd setting commands	182
	set sshd auth	182
	set sshd port	183
	set sshd host_key	184
	enable sshd	185
	disable sshd	186
4.26	ftpd setting commands	187
	enable ftpd	
	disable ftpd	188
4.27	Security setting commands	189
	create allowhost	189
	delete allowhost	191
4.28	Authentication setting commands	192
	create auth access_group	192
	set auth mode	195
	set auth su_cmd username	196
	set auth radius retry	197
	set auth radius server addr	198
	set auth radius server port	199
	set auth radius server key	
	set auth radius server timeout	201
	set auth radius server portusr	202
	set auth radius server normal	204
	set auth radius server root	206
	set auth radius server nas_id	
	set auth radius server def_user	
	set auth tacacs server addr	
	set auth tacacs server key	
	set auth tacacs server timeout	
	set auth tacacs def_user	
	unset auth radius server addr	
	unset auth radius server portusr	215
	unset auth radius server normal	
	unset auth radius server root	
	unset auth radius server nas_id	218

			240
		unset auth tacacs server addr	
		delete auth access_group	
	4.29	Accounting setting commands	222
		set acct mode	222
		set acct radius retry	223
		set acct radius auth_deny_stop	
		set acct radius server addr	
		set acct radius server port	
		set acct radius server key	
		set acct radius server timeout	
		set acct radius server nas_id	
		set acct tacacs auth_deny_stop	
		set acct tacacs server addr	
		set acct tacacs server key	
		set acct tacacs server timeout	233
		unset acct radius server addr	234
		unset acct radius server nas_id	235
		unset acct tacacs server addr	
	4 30	terminal output control setting commands	
	1.00	set terminal default editing	
		set terminal default height	
		set terminal default width	
		set terminal default page	
		set terminal default prompt	
		set terminal default redisp	
		set terminal default timeout	243
	4.31	Time zone setting commands	244
		set timezone	244
	4 32	Temperature sensor setting commands	
	4.04	Temperature sensor setting commands	240
	4.02		
	4.02	set temperature adjust	
5		set temperature adjust	245 246
5		set temperature adjust	245 246
5	Stat	set temperature adjust	245 246 247
5	Stat	set temperature adjust	245 246 247 247
5	Stat	set temperature adjust	245 246 247 247 249
5	Stat	set temperature adjust	245 246 247 247 249 250
5	Stat	set temperature adjust us display commands System status display commands show version show environment show slot show cpu	245 246 247 247 249 250 251
5	Stat	set temperature adjust	245 246 247 247 249 250 251 252
5	Stat	set temperature adjust	245 246 247 247 249 250 251 252 253
5	Stat 5.1	set temperature adjust	245 246 247 249 250 251 252 253 254
5	Stat	set temperature adjust	245 246 247 249 250 251 252 253 254 257
5	Stat 5.1	set temperature adjust us display commands System status display commands show version show environment show slot show cpu show memory show log show support Bonding display commands show bonding	245 247 247 249 250 251 252 253 254 257
5	Stat 5.1	set temperature adjust us display commands System status display commands show version show environment show slot show cpu show memory show log show support Bonding display commands show bonding Network information display commands	245 246 247 247 249 250 251 252 253 254 257 257
5	Stat 5.1	set temperature adjust us display commands System status display commands show version show environment show slot show cpu show memory show log show support Bonding display commands show bonding	245 246 247 247 249 250 251 252 253 254 257 257
5	Stat 5.1	set temperature adjust us display commands System status display commands show version show environment show slot show cpu show memory show log show support Bonding display commands show bonding Network information display commands	245 246 247 247 249 250 251 252 253 254 257 257 259 259
5	Stat 5.1	set temperature adjust us display commands System status display commands show version show environment show slot show cpu show memory show log show support Bonding display commands show bonding Network information display commands show ether	245 246 247 247 249 250 251 252 253 254 257 257 259 262
5	Stat 5.1	set temperature adjust us display commands System status display commands show version show environment show slot show cpu show memory show log show support Bonding display commands show bonding Network information display commands show ether show stats ether show ipinterface	245 246 247 247 249 250 251 252 253 254 257 257 259 262 264
5	Stat 5.1	set temperature adjust us display commands System status display commands show version show environment show slot show cpu show memory show log show support Bonding display commands show bonding Network information display commands show stats ether show ipinterface show ip	245 246 247 247 249 250 251 252 253 254 257 259 262 264 265
5	Stat 5.1	set temperature adjust us display commands System status display commands show version show environment show slot show cpu show memory show log show support Bonding display commands show bonding Network information display commands show ether show ipinterface show ip show ip6	245 246 247 247 249 250 251 252 253 254 257 259 262 264 265 266
5	Stat 5.1	set temperature adjust us display commands System status display commands show version show environment show slot show cpu show memory show log show support Bonding display commands show bonding Network information display commands show ether show ipinterface show ip show ip6 show ip host	245 246 247 249 250 251 252 253 254 257 259 262 264 265 266 267
5	Stat 5.1	set temperature adjust us display commands System status display commands show version show environment show slot show cpu show memory show log show support Bonding display commands show bonding Network information display commands show ether show ipinterface show ip show ip show ip 6 show ip route	245 246 247 249 250 251 252 253 254 257 259 262 264 265 266 267 268
5	Stat 5.1	set temperature adjust us display commands System status display commands show version show environment show slot show cpu show memory show log show support Bonding display commands show bonding Network information display commands show ether show ipinterface show ip show ip show ip show ip show ip host show ip route show ip6route	245 246 247 247 249 250 251 252 253 254 257 259 262 264 265 266 267 268 269
5	Stat 5.1	set temperature adjust us display commands System status display commands show version show environment show slot show cpu show memory show log Show support Bonding display commands show bonding Network information display commands show ether show ipinterface show ip s	245 246 247 249 250 251 252 253 254 257 259 262 264 265 266 267 268 269 270
5	Stat 5.1	set temperature adjust us display commands System status display commands show version show environment show slot show cpu show memory show log show support Bonding display commands show bonding Network information display commands show ether show ipinterface show ipinterface show ip show ip show ip show ip show ip show ip nost show ip route show tcp show udp	245 246 247 249 250 251 252 253 254 257 259 262 264 265 266 267 268 270 271
5	Stat 5.1	set temperature adjust us display commands System status display commands show version show environment show slot show cpu show memory show log show support Bonding display commands show bonding Network information display commands show ether show ipinterface show ip show ip show ip show ip show ip host show ip route show ip6route show udp show udp show stats ip	245 246 247 249 250 251 252 253 254 257 259 262 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272
5	Stat 5.1	set temperature adjust us display commands System status display commands show version show environment show slot show cpu show memory show log show support Bonding display commands show bonding Network information display commands show ether show ipinterface show ip ost show ip ost show ip footte show ip show tcp show udp show stats ip show stats ip	245 246 247 249 250 251 252 253 254 257 259 262 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 274
5	Stat 5.1	set temperature adjust us display commands System status display commands show version show environment show slot show cpu show memory show log show support Bonding display commands show bonding Network information display commands show ether show stats ether show ipinterface show ip show te show ip route show ip show tep show tep show tep show tep show tep show tep show stats ip show stats ip show stats ip show stats ip6 show stats icmp6	245 246 247 249 250 251 252 253 254 257 259 262 264 265 266 267 271 272 274 276
55	Stat 5.1	set temperature adjust us display commands System status display commands show version show environment show slot show cpu show memory show log show support Bonding display commands show bonding Network information display commands show ether show ipinterface show ip ost show ip ost show ip footte show ip show tcp show udp show stats ip show stats ip	245 246 247 247 249 250 251 252 253 254 257 259 262 264 265 267 271 272 274 276

	show ndp	279
	show stats tcp	280
	show stats udp	281
	show dns	282
5.4	Ipfilter status display commands	283
	show ipfilter	283
	show stats ipfilter	285
5.5	Ipsec status display commands	
	show ipsec secret	
	show ipsec conn	
	show ipsec status	
	show ipsec spd	
	show ipsec sad	
5.6	User status display commands	
0.0	show user	
	show user login	
5.7	SNMP status display command	
J.,	show snmp	
5.8	SNTP status display command	
0.0	show sntp	
5.9	Syslog status display command	
0.5	show syslog	
5 10	NFS status display command	
0.10	show nfs	
5 11	Port server status display commands	
0.11	show portd	
	show portd tty	
	show portd try	
	show tty	
	show stats tty	
	show logd	
	show togd	
5 19	CONSOLE port status display command	
0.12	show console	
	show stats console	
Ľ 19	Display command for the internal management servers	
0.13	show service	
E 14	Display command for the list of hosts and services authorized for connection	
5.14	show allowhost	
E 1E	Setting file display commands	
0.10		
	show config startup	
5 16	show config info	
5.10	Terminal setting information display command	
E 17	show terminal	
0.17	Authentication/accounting function display commands	
	show auth	
	show auth tacacs	
	show auth access_group	
	show stats auth radius	
	show stats auth tacacs	
	show acct	
	show acct radius	
	show acet tacaes	
	show stats acct radius	
	show stats acct tacacs	344

	5.18	Time zone display command
6	Ma:	
O	6.1	ntenance commands 347 Basic maintenance commands 348
	0.1	date
		engineering
		logout
		1 0
		ping6
		reboot
		shutdown
		su
		telnet
		traceroute
		traceroute6
		switch bonding
		hangup
		history
		logsave
		loginfo
		clear arp
		trace
		disconnect
		tftp setup
		tftp verup
		tftp log
		tftp support
		ftp
	6.2	Management commands for settings files
		write
		clear startup
		default startup
		copy startup
		echo
	6.3	Management command for the system software
		copy system
		verup execute
		verup cleanup
		backup system-image
		restore system-image
		clear system-image
		show system-image
	6.4	Console output control commands
		console
		loglevel
	6.5	Terminal output control commands
		terminal timeout
		terminal editing
		terminal page
		terminal height
		terminal width
		terminal prompt
		terminal redisp

7	Oth	er commands	395
	7.1	Port server menu commands	396
		0 (return Port Select Menu)	396
		1 (display Port Log)	398
		2 (display Port Log (LAST))	399
		3 (start tty connection)	400
		4 (close telnet/ssh session)	401
		5 (show all commands)	402
		6 (display & erase Port Log)	403
		7 (erase Port Log)	404
		8 (send Port Log)	405
		9 (show Port Log configuration)	406
		10 (send break to tty)	407
	7.2	Port selection menu commands	408
		ttyno	408
		ttynor	409
		1	410
		lttyno-ttyno	411
		d	412
		dttyno-ttyno	413
		h	414
		e	415
In	\mathbf{dex}		416

Chapter1 Command overview

Chapter 1 describes the command types, and gives an overview of objects and commnads.

1.1 Objects and commands

The built-in system software of the NS-2250 manages the physical and virtual components making up the NS-2250 as objects. They are dynamically created, deleted, merged, and combined to operate the NS-2250. The command is used for setting to an object, status display and maintenance of this equipment.

1.2 Object commands overview

This section gives a list of commands to operate the objects used to configure or display the status of the NS-2250.

Table 1-1: Object command list

Command name	Command description
create	Create a new object or profile.
add to	Add an object to another object.
set	Set attributes to an object.
unset	Remove an attribute set to an object.
enable	Enable an object (make it usable).
disable Disable an object (make it unusable).	
remove from	Remove an object from another object.
delete	Delete an existing object.
show	Display the status of an object.
show stats	Display the statistical information of an object.

1.3 Object setting sequence

The correlation between the object commands can be defined as shown in the setting sequence in Figure 1-1.

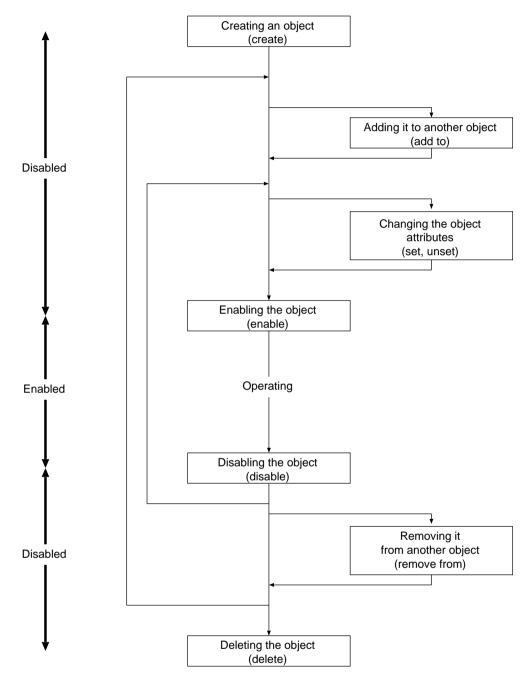


Figure 1-1: Object setting sequence

1.4 List specification

An object and the value are listed by a parameter of the command, it's possible to specify it. Use method is as follows.

"_"

Specify the value which continued.

Usage example: tty 2-4

","

Specify the value which doesn't continued and the name of the plural.

Usage example : tty 1,3

Chapter2 Command list

Chapter 2 describes overview of the command.

2.1 Setting command overview

This section gives a list of setting commands that can be used on the NS-2250.

Table 2-1: Setting command list

Class	Command	Description
System setting commands	set hostname	Configure the NS-2250 host name.
	set ipaddr	Set the NS-2250 IP address.
	unset ipaddr	Unset the NS-2250 IP address.
	set tcpkeepalive	Set the TCP keepalive time for the NS-2250.
bonding setting com- mands	set bonding up_delay	configure the wait timer which is the delay period enabling slave interface after the detection of physical linkup.
	enable bonding	Enable the bonding function.
	disable bonding	Disable the bonding function.
ipinterface setting commands	set ipinterface mtu	Set the MTU of each interface.
IPv6 setting commands	create ip6	Enable the IPv6 communication function.
	set ip6addr	Set the NS-2250 IPv6 address.
	unset ip6addr	Unset the NS-2250 IPv6 address.
	delete ip6	Disable the IPv6 communication function.
IP host setting commands	create ip host	Register a pair of a host name and an IP address (host entry).
	delete ip host	Delete the host entry.
IP route setting commands	create ip route	Create a static route to an IP address.
	delete ip route	Delete the static route.
IPv6 route setting commands	create ip6route	Create static routes for IPv6.
	delete ip6route	Delete the static route.
ipfilter setting com- mands	create ipfilter	Register the filter conditions.
	delete ipfilter	Delete the registered filter conditions.
	delete ipfilter line	Delete the registered filter condition by specifying a line number.
	delete ipfilter allentry	Delete all filter conditions.
	enable ipfilter	Enable the filter function.
	disable ipfilter	Disable the filter function.
ipsec setting commands	create ipsec secret psk	Register a pre-shared key used in the IKE.
	delete ipsec secret psk	Delete a pre-shared key used in the IKE.
	set ipsec conn auto	Set initiator or responder of key exchange.
	set ipsec conn leftid	Set the ID of the security gateway of own side.
	set ipsec conn left	Set the IP address of the security gateway of own side.
	set ipsec conn leftsubnet	Set the network address of own side which communicates under encrypted by using IPsec.

Table 2-1: Setting command list(continued)

Class	Command	Description
	set ipsec conn leftsour- ceip	Set the source IP address of own side which communicates in the IPsec tunnel.
	set ipsec conn rightid	Set the ID of the security gateway of the opposite side.
	set ipsec conn right	Set the IP address of the security gateway of the opposite side.
	set ipsec conn rightsubnet	Set the network address of the opposite side which communicates under encrypted by using IPsec.
	set ipsec conn rightsour- ceip	Set the source IP address of the opposite side which communicates in the IPsec tunnel.
	set ipsec conn keyex- change	Set the version of the IKE protocol.
	set ipsec conn ike	Set the encryption algorithm of the ISAKMP-SA(Phase1).
	set ipsec conn esp	Set the encryption algorithm of the IPSEC-SA(Phase2).
	set ipsec conn ikelife- time	Set the lifetime of the ISAKMP-SA.
	set ipsec conn lifetime	Set the lifetime of the IPSEC-SA.
	set ipsec conn forceen- caps	Set whether to encapsulate the ESP protocol communication of the IPSEC-SA by UDP always or not.
	set ipsec conn dpdaction	Set whether to execute DPD(Dead Peer Detection) or not.
	unset ipsec conn	Delete all settings of the specified connection.
	unset ipsec conn leftid	Delete the ID setting of the security gateway of own side.
	unset ipsec conn left	Delete the IP address of the security gateway of own side.
	unset ipsec conn leftsubnet	Delete the network address of own side which communicates under encrypted by using IPsec.
	unset ipsec conn left- sourceip	Delete the source IP address of own side which communicates in the IPsec tunnel.
	unset ipsec conn rightid	Delete the ID setting of the security gateway of the opposite side.
	unset ipsec conn right	Delete the IP address of the security gateway of the opposite side.
	unset ipsec conn right- subnet	Delete the network address of the opposite side which communicates under encrypted by using IPsec.
	unset ipsec conn right- sourceip	Delete the source IP address of the opposite side which communicates in the IPsec tunnel.
	unset ipsec conn ike	Delete the encryption algorithm setting of the ISAKMP-SA(Phase1).
	unset ipsec conn esp	Delete the encryption algorithm of the IPSEC-SA(Phase2).

Table 2-1: Setting command list(continued)

Class	Command	Description
	enable ipsec conn	Enable the IPsec function.
	disable ipsec conn	Disable the IPsec function.
DNS setting command	set dns	Register the DNS server used for name resolution.
	set dns localdomain	Configure the local domain to which the NS-2250 belongs.
	unset dns	Delete the information of a registered DNS server.
	unset dns localdomain	Delete the settings of the local domain to which the NS-2250 belongs.
LAN setting commands	set ether nego	Configure the auto-negotiation operation for the LAN port.
User management and authentication setting commands	create user	Create a user.
	set user password	Change the user password for login.
	set user port	Configure the port users access privileges for the serial ports.
	set user sshkey	Configure the public key for user SSH authentication.
	unset user sshkey	Delete user settings for SSH authentication public key.
	delete user	Delete a user.
SNMP agent setting commands	set snmp location	Set sysLocation (system location).
	set snmp contact	Set sysContact (contact information).
	set snmp authentrap	Set whether or not to send a trap when SNMP authentication failed.
	set snmp linktrap	Set whether or not to send link traps.
	set snmp dsrtrap	Set whether or not to send DSR traps.
	set snmp coldstarttrap	Set whether or not to send cold start traps.
	set snmp powertrap	Set whether or not to send power traps.
	set snmp bondin- gactswtrap	Set whether or not to send the active port switched traps.
	unset snmp location	Remove sysLocation settings.
	unset snmp contact	Remove sysContact settings.
	enable snmp	Enable the SNMP agent function.
	disable snmp	Disable the SNMP agent function.
SNMP trap setting commands	set trap manager	Set the address of the SNMP server to send the traps to and the community name used when sending the traps.
	unset trap manager	Remove the settings of the destination SNMP server.
SNMP community setting commands	set community	Set the community name and SNMP server that can use it to access the NS-2250.

Table 2-1: Setting command list(continued)

Class	Command	Description
	unset community	Remove the settings of the community name and SNMP server that can use it to access the NS-2250.
Syslog setting commands	set syslog host	Set the facility and syslog server where to send the syslog messages.
	unset syslog host	Remove the settings of the syslog server where to send the syslog messages.
	enable syslog	Enable the syslog client.
	disable syslog	Disable the syslog client.
NFS setting commands	set nfs server addr	Set the NFS server where to save the port logs.
	set nfs server proto	Set the NFS protocol.
	set nfs rotate	Set the rotation interval of the port logs.
	unset nfs server addr	Remove the NFS server settings.
	enable nfs	Enable the NFS client function.
	disable nfs	Disable the NFS client function.
SNTP setting commands	set sntp server	Set NTP servers to which you want to synchronize.
	set sntp polltime	Set polling interval to the NTP servers.
	unset sntp server	Remove settings of NTP servers.
	enable sntp	Enable the SNTP client function.
	disable sntp	Disable the SNTP client function.
TTY setting commands	set tty baud	Set the operation conditions and operation of the serial ports.
	set tty bitchar	Set the data bit length.
	set tty parity	Set the parity.
	set tty stop	Set the stop bit length.
	set tty flow	Set the flow control.
	set tty detect_dsr	Set the DSR signal transition detection function.
logd setting commands	add logd tty mail	Register a destination email address and email server to send the port logs.
	add logd tty ftp	Register a destination FTP server for port logs.
	set logd output	Set the port log save destination.
	set logd tstamp	Set port log time stamps.
	set logd tty log	Set the port log save space for each serial port.
	set logd tty lstamp	Set the login stamp function for port logs.
	set logd tty syslog	Set whether to send port logs to a syslog server.
	set logd tty nfs	Set whether to save port logs to a NFS server.
	set logd tty sendlog	Set the conditions to send the port logs to an email or an FTP server.
	set logd tty mail port	Set SMTP port for the port log emails.
	bee loga ety man pore	
	set logd tty mail type	Set how the port logs are sent by email (sending method).

Table 2-1: Setting command list(continued)

Class	Command	Description
	set logd tty mail sender	Set the email address of the sender for port logs.
	set logd tty mail auth	Set SMTP authentication for the port log emails.
	unset logd tty mail auth	Remove settings of SMTP authentication for port log emails.
	remove logd tty mail	Remove the settings for the destination email address and email server used to send port logs.
	remove logd tty ftp	Remove settings of a destination FTP server for port logs.
portd setting commands	set portd connect	Set the connection mode of the port server.
	set portd menu	Set the display method of the port server menu.
	set portd auth	Set whether or not to use port user authentication when connecting from a Telnet client.
	set portd telrw	Specify the service port start number for Telnet Normal mode.
	set portd telro	Specify the service port start number for Telnet Monitoring mode.
	set portd sshrw	Specify the service port start number for SSH Normal mode.
	set portd sshro	Specify the service port start number for SSH Monitoring mode.
	set portd idle_timeout	Set a value for the idle timer for the select menu, port server menu, and Normal mode (rw) sessions.
	set portd ro_timeout	Set a value for the session timer of Monitoring mode (ro) sessions.
	set portd tty session	Set the authorized protocols and modes for connection to the serial ports.
,	set portd tty limit	Set a number of sessions for a serial port.
	set portd tty brk_char	Set the NVT break character.
	set portd tty nl	Set the conversion method for the line feed format received from the network.
	set portd tty cmdchar	Set a substitute character code to go to the port server menu.
	set portd tty label	Set serial port labels.
	set portd tty timeout	Set the timeout function on and off for the port server menu, Normal mode (rw) sessions, and Monitoring mode (ro) sessions.
	unset portd tty label	Remove serial port label settings.
Console setting commands	set console	Set the console.
Telnet command setting commands	set telnet cmdchar	Set the character code to transit to the command mode while executing the telnet command.

Table 2-1: Setting command list(continued)

Class	Command	Description
Telnetd setting commands	set telnetd port	Set the Telnet server port number.
	enable telnetd	Enable the Telnet server.
	disable telnetd	Disable the Telnet server.
sshd setting commands	set sshd auth	Set the user authentication type for the SSH
		server.
	set sshd port	Set the SSH server port number.
	set sshd host_key	Set the SSH server host_key.
	enable sshd	Enable the SSH server.
	disable sshd	Disable the SSH server.
ftpd setting commands	enable ftpd	Enable the FTP server.
	disable ftpd	Disable the FTP server.
Security setting com-	create allowhost	Create a list of hosts and services authorized
mands		for connection.
	delete allowhost	Delete a list of hosts and services authorized for connection.
Authentication setting commands	create auth access_group	Create access groups and serial port access privileges.
	set auth mode	Set the user authentication method.
	set auth su_cmd user- name	In the RADIUS authentication or TACACS+ authentication/approval function, set the user name used when executing the "su" command with external authentication.
	set auth radius retry	Set the number of times the authentication request packet is resent to the RADIUS authentication server.
	set auth radius server addr	Set the IP address of the RADIUS authentication server.
	set auth radius server port	Set the authentication port number of the RA-DIUS authentication server.
	set auth radius server key	Set the secret key of the RADIUS authentication server.
	set auth radius server timeout	Set the timeout time for the response packet sent back from the RADIUS authentication server.
	set auth radius server portusr	Set the port user identifier used with RADIUS authentication.
	set auth radius server normal	Set the normal user identifier used with RA-DIUS authentication.
	set auth radius server root	Set the device management user identifier used with RADIUS authentication.
	set auth radius server nas_id	Register the NAS-ID attribute notified to the RADIUS authentication server.
	set auth radius server def_user	Configure access methods for users for which a user group cannot be identified.
	set auth tacacs server addr	Set the IP address of the TACACS+ server (authentication/approval).
		~

Table 2-1: Setting command list(continued)

Class	Command	Description
	set auth tacacs server key	Set the secret key of the TACACS+ server (authentication/approval).
	set auth tacacs server timeout	Set the timeout time for the response packet sent back from the TACACS+ server (authentication/approval).
	set auth tacacs def_user	Configure access methods for users for which a user group cannot be identified when using TACACS+ authentication and approval.
	unset auth radius server addr	Remove the IP address of the RADIUS authentication server.
	unset auth radius server portusr	To remove the port user identifier when using RADIUS authentication.
	unset auth radius server normal	To remove the normal user identifier when using RADIUS authentication.
	unset auth radius server root	To remove the device management user identifier when using RADIUS authentication.
	unset auth radius server nas_id	Remove the NAS-ID attribute notified to the RADIUS authentication server.
	unset auth tacacs server addr	Remove the IP address of the TACACS+ server (authentication/approval).
	delete auth access_group	Delete access groups and serial port access privileges.
Accounting setting commands	set acct mode	Set the saving mode for accounting logs.
	set acct radius retry	Set the number of times accounting packets are resent to the RADIUS accounting server.
	set acct radius auth_deny_stop	Set the sending method of accounting STOP packets when user authentication has failed.
	set acct radius server addr	Set the IP address of the RADIUS accounting server.
	set acct radius server port	Set the accounting port number of the RA-DIUS accounting server.
	set acct radius server key	Set the secret key of the RADIUS accounting server.
	set acct radius server timeout	Set the timeout time for the response packet sent back from the RADIUS accounting server.
	set acct radius server nas_id	Register the NAS-ID attribute notified to the RADIUS accounting server.
	set acct tacacs auth_deny_stop	Set the sending method of accounting STOP packets when TACACS+ authentication or approval has failed.
	set acct tacacs server addr	Set the IP address of the TACACS+ server (accounting).
	set acct tacacs server key	Set the secret key of the TACACS+ server (accounting).

Table 2-1: Setting command list(continued)

Class	Command	Description
	set acct tacacs server timeout	Set the timeout time for the response packet sent back from the TACACS+ server (accounting).
	unset acct radius server addr	Remove the IP address of the RADIUS accounting server.
	unset acct radius server nas_id	Remove the NAS-ID attribute notified to the RADIUS accounting server.
	unset acct tacacs server addr	Remove the IP address of the TACACS+ server (accounting).
terminal output control setting commands	set terminal default editing	Set the default setting for enabling or disabling terminal line editing.
	set terminal default height	Set the default setting for the number of lines on one page of the terminal.
	set terminal default width	Set the default setting for the number of characters on one line of the terminal.
	set terminal default page	Set the default setting for enabling or disabling the terminal paging function.
	set terminal default prompt	Set the default setting for the display format of the terminal prompt.
	set terminal default redisp	Set whether or not to redisplay by default the previously entered command string on the next prompt screen after a command input er- ror has occurred.
	set terminal default timeout	Set the default value for the terminal automatic logout time.
Time zone setting commands	set timezone	Set the time zone.
Temperature sensor setting commands	set temperature adjust	Set the temperature correction value of the temperature sensor.

2.2 Display commands overview

This section gives a list of display commands that can be used on the NS-2250.

Table 2-2: Display command list

Class	Command	Description
System status display commands	show version	Display the system hardware configuration, system software version, boot information, etc.
	show environment	Display the information of power and Temperature.
	show slot	Display the USB port information.
	show cpu	Display the CPU utilization rate.
	show memory	Display the memory usage rate.
	show log	Display the console log or the command execution log.
	show support	Command used to display support information.
Bonding display commands	show bonding	Display the bonding information.
Network information display commands	show ether	Display information about the NS-2250 LAN port.
	show stats ether	Display statistical information about the NS-2250 LAN port.
	show ipinterface	Display information about the NS-2250 IP interface.
	show ip	Display the NS-2250 host name and IP address, and the TCP keepalive time.
	show ip6	Display the NS-2250 IPv6 address.
	show ip host	Display a list of the host names and IP addresses registered to the NS-2250.
	show ip route	Display the static routes registered to the NS-2250.
	show ip6route	Display static routes of IPv6 registered in NS-2250.
	show tcp	Display the status of the TCP session.
	show udp	Display the status of UDP.
	show stats ip	Display the IP statistical information.
	show stats ip6	Display the IPv6 statistical information.
	show stats icmp6	Display the ICMPv6 statistical information.
	show arp	Display the content of ARP entries.
	show ndp	Display the contents the address mapping table used in Neighbor Discovery Protocol(NDP).
	show stats tcp	Display TCP statistical information.
	show stats udp	Display UDP statistical information.
	show dns	Display the settings of the NS-2250 DNS client function.
Ipfilter status display commands	show ipfilter	Display the registration status of the ipfilter.

Table 2-2: Display command list(continued)

Class	Command	Description
	show stats ipfilter	Display the statistics information of the ipfilter.
Ipsec status display commands	show ipsec secret	Display the registration list of apre-shared key used in the IKE.
	show ipsec conn	Display the information of the connection setting.
	show ipsec status	Display the information of ISAKMP-SA/IPSEC-SA.
	show ipsec spd	Display the information of the security policy database.
	show ipsec sad	Display the information of the security association database.
User status display commands	show user	Display a list of created users.
	show user login	Display a list of currently logged in users.
SNMP status display command	show snmp	Display the status of the SNMP agent.
SNTP status display command	show sntp	Display the status of the SNTP client.
Syslog status display command	show syslog	Display the status of the syslog client.
NFS status display command	show nfs	Display the status of the NFS client function.
Port server status display commands	show portd	Display the port server status.
	show portd tty	Display the port server setting for each serial port.
	show portd session	Display the status of port server sessions.
	show tty	Displays the status of the serial ports.
	show stats tty	Displays the serial ports statistical information.
	show logd	Display the port log status of each serial port.
	show stats logd tty	Display the port log statistical information of each serial port.
CONSOLE port status display command	show console	Display the CONSOLE port status.
	show stats console	Display the CONSOLE port statistical information.
Display command for the internal manage- ment servers	show service	Display status of internal management servers.
Display command for the list of hosts and ser- vices authorized for con- nection	show allowhost	Display a list of hosts and services authorized for connection.
Setting file display commands	show config	Display the NS-2250 current settings.
	show config startup	Display the content of the startup files.

Table 2-2: Display command list(continued)

Class	Command	Description
	show config info	Display information related to the startup files.
Terminal setting information display command	show terminal	Display the settings of the used terminal.
Authentication/accounting function display commands	gshow auth	Display the user authentication method.
	show auth radius	Display the RADIUS authentication client settings.
	show auth tacacs	Display the settings for TACACS+ authentication and approval.
	show auth access_group	Display the access group setting information.
	show stats auth radius	Display the statistical information of RADIUS authentication client.
	show stats auth tacacs	Displays TACACS+ statistical information.
	show acct	Display the account saving method.
	show acct radius	Display the RADIUS accounting client settings.
	show acct tacacs	Display the settings for TACACS+ accounting.
	show stats acet radius	Display statistical information of the RADIUS accounting client.
	show stats acet tacaes	Display statistical information of TACACS+ accounting.
Time zone display com- mand	show timezone	Display the NS-2250 time zone and a list of the time zones that can be set.

2.3 Maintenance command overview

This section gives a list of maintenance commands that can be used on the NS-2250.

Table 2-3: Maintenance command list

Class	Command	Description
Basic maintenance com- mands	date	Set and display the NS-2250 date and time.
	engineering	Switch the NS-2250 operating mode to engineering mode.
	exit	This command is alias of logout
	logout	Log out from the NS-2250.
	ping	Confirm the communication with the connected host on an IP network.
	ping6	Confirm IPv6 communication with the connected host on the IP network.
	reboot	Reboot the NS-2250.
	shutdown	Shut down the NS-2250.
	su	Log in as a device management user.
	telnet	Log in to a connected host via a Telnet client.
	traceroute	Examine the information of the route to the specified host.
	traceroute6	Examine the information of the route to the specified host
	switch bonding	Switch the active port.
	hangup	Reset the service of a specific serial port.
	history	Display the command execution history.
	logsave	Save the port logs of serial ports.
	loginfo	Display a list of port log files saved in a FLASH memory, and the used and free space.
	clear arp	Delete all dynamic ARP entries registered in the NS-2250.
	trace	Perform tracing of the packets sent and received by the NS-2250 for each protocol.
	disconnect	Disconnect the TCP session connected to the specified service.
	tftp setup	Send and receive the startup files by TFTP.
	tftp verup	Send and receive the upgrade files for system by TFTP.
	tftp log	Send the log files by TFTP.
	tftp support	Send the supportlog files by TFTP.
	ftp	Various files is sent and received between the FTP server.
Management commands for settings files	write	Save the NS-2250 current settings in the specified startup file.
	clear startup	Return the specified startup file to the default settings.
	default startup	Specify the startup file to be imported at startup.

Table 2-3: Maintenance command list(continued)

Class	Command	Description
	copy startup	Copy a startup file.
	echo	Display the specified character string.
Management command for the system software	copy system	Copy the system software image.
	verup execute	Upgrade or downgrade the system software using a file sent via FTP or SFTP.
	verup cleanup	Delete the system software upgrade or downgrade file sent via FTP or SFTP.
	backup system-image	Made the backup of system software.
	restore system-image	Restore the backup of system software.
	clear system-image	Delete the backup file of system software.
	show system-image	Displays the backup file and restore file of system software.
Console output control commands	console	The output destination of a console message is controlled.
	loglevel	Change the output level of the console messages.
Terminal output control commands	terminal timeout	Set the terminal automatic logout time.
	terminal editing	Enable or disable the terminal line editing function.
	terminal page	Enable or disable the terminal paging function.
	terminal height	Specify the number of lines per page of the terminal.
	terminal width	Specify the number of characters per line of the terminal.
	terminal prompt	Specify the display format of the terminal prompt.
	terminal redisp	Specify whether or not to redisplay the previously entered command string on the next prompt screen after a command input error has occurred.

2.4 Other commands overview

This section gives a list of port server menu and port selection menu commands that can be used on the NS-2250.

Table 2-4: List of port server menu commands

Class	Command	Description
Port server menu commands	0 (return Port Select Menu)	Return to port selection menu.
	1 (display Port Log)	Display the port log of the currently connected serial port.
	2 (display Port Log (LAST))	Display the most recent part of the ports log of the currently connected serial port.
	3 (start tty connection)	Access the monitored equipment.
	4 (close telnet/ssh session)	Close the session of the currently connected serial port.
	5 (show all commands)	Display a list of port server menu commands.
	6 (display & erase Port Log)	Display and delete the port log of the currently connected serial port.
	7 (erase Port Log)	Delete the port log of the currently connected serial port.
	8 (send Port Log)	Forcibly send the port log of the currently connected serial port to the external FTP/email server that has been set.
	9 (show Port Log configuration)	Display setting information, such as the save space, transfer interval, and transfer destination server of the port log of the currently connected serial port.
	10 (send break to tty)	Send a break signal to the currently connected serial port.
Port selection menu commands	ttyno	Connect to the specified serial ports in Normal mode.
	ttynor	Connect to the specified serial ports in Normal mode.
	1	Refresh the list of ports to which connection is possible.
	lttyno-ttyno	Refresh the specified range of ports from list of ports to which connection is possible.
	d	Refresh detailed information of the user connected to the serial port (port number, user name, and IP address of Telnet/SSH client).
	dttyno-ttyno	Refresh detailed information of the users connected to a range serial ports (port number, user name, and IP address of Telnet/SSH client).
	h	Display a list of port selection menu commands.
	е	Close the port selection menu and disconnect the Telnet/SSH session.

Chapter3 Command reference format

Chapter 3 describes the format used in this command reference.

The commands in thie reference manual are explained by class and by object following the format described below.

Command name available

[Users who can use the command/mode in which the command is

Function The command function is explained here.

Format The command input format is described here.

command param1 param2 { param3a | param3b } [param4 param5]

The strings in bold are the command or parameter strings to be entered as they are.

The strings in italic are parameters that can be replaced by a string of your choosing.

{ } enclose multiple parameters separated by the character | from which one must be

chosen.

[] enclose parameters that can be omitted.

Parameters The types and functions of the parameters are explained here.

Note Cautionary notes on using the command are given here.

Usage example A usage example of the command is given here.

Execution example

An example of the command execution is given here.

Explanation An explanation such as the contents of the message that is displayed result of executing

the command is given here.

Error message The meaning and content of the message that is diplayed when an error occurs is given

here.

[Users who can use the command/Mode in which the command is available] shows the users with the privilege required to use the command and the modes in which the command can be used. One or several of the following four types of users and modes are specified for each command.

[Normal user] A normal user

[Administrator] A device management user

[Por tuser] A user who can access the NS-2250 serial ports

[Required version] shows the system software version in which the command has been added.

Chapter4 Setting commands

Chapter 4 describes the setting commands that can be used on the NS-2250.

4.1 System setting commands

Commands used to configure the host name, IP address, netmask, and other objects defining the NS-2250.

set hostname [Administrator]

Function Configure the NS-2250 host name.

Format set hostname name

Parameters name

Specify the host name of the NS-2250.

In the host name, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "-", hyphens "-", and periods ".". Note that the first and last characters of the character string must be alphanumeric characters.

Furthermore, a hyphen, period, or underbar cannot be used before or after a

period.

The maximum number of characters that can be set for a host name is 64. The default setting for this parameter in the startup file is "NS-2250".

Usage example To set "SmartCS" as the NS-2250 host name.

set hostname SmartCS

set ipaddr [Administrator]

Function Set the NS-2250 IP address.

Format set ipaddr [{ eth1 | eth2 | bond1}] ipaddr/mask

Parameters [{ eth1 | eth2 | bond1 }]

Specify the interface of the NS-2250.

The default setting for this parameter is eth1.

ipaddr/mask

Specify the network address of the NS-2250 as IP address/prefix size.

The IP address must be specified in the dot-decimal notation

(xxx.xxx.xxx).

If the prefix size is omitted, the setting is made according to the class.

The default setting for this parameter in the startup file is

"192.168.0.1/24".

Note

- The registered static routes are deleted if you change the IP address of the NS-2250.
- It is recommend to operate from the console terminal or from a terminal on the same segment as the NS-2250 to change the IP address of the NS-2250.
- When the bonding function is enabled, eth1 and eth2 interface designation is error.
- When the bonding function is disabled, bond1 interface designation is error.
- When the bonding function is disabled, the default setting for this parameter is eth1.
- When the bonding function is enabled, the default setting for this parameter is bond1.
- When the bonding function is enabled, SNMPv1 trap of agent-address field and the RADIUS NAS-IP-address is set to the IP address of bond1 interface.
- If you disable the bonding function, it is set to the IP address of the eth1 interface.
- This command can not be executed when the IPsec function is enabled.

Usage example To set the 192.168.1.1 as the NS-2250 IP address with a prefix size of 24.

set ipaddr eth1 192.168.1.1/24

unset ipaddr [Administrator]

Function Unset the NS-2250 IP address.

Format unset ipaddr { eth1 | eth2 | bond1 }

Parameters { eth1 | eth2 | bond1 }

Specify the interface of the NS-2250.

The default setting for this parameter is eth1.

Note • The registered static routes are deleted if you change the IP address of the NS-2250.

- It is recommend to operate from the console terminal or from a terminal on the same segment as the NS-2250 to change the IP address of the NS-2250.
- When the bonding function is enabled, eth1 and eth2 interface designation is error.
- When the bonding function is disabled, bond1 interface designation is error.
- When the bonding function is disabled, the default setting for this parameter is eth1.
- When the bonding function is enabled, the default setting for this parameter is bond1.
- When the bonding function is enabled, SNMPv1 trap of agent-address field and the RADIUS NAS-IP-address is set to the IP address of bond1 interface.
- If you disable the bonding function, it is set to the IP address of the eth1 interface.
- This command can not be executed when the IPsec function is enabled.

Usage example Unset the 192.168.1.1 as the NS-2250 IP address

unset ipaddr eth1

set tcpkeepalive [Administrator]

Function Set the TCP keepalive time for the NS-2250.

Format set tcpkeepalive time

Parameters time

Specify the TCP keepalive time for the NS-2250 (the time until a keepalive probe is sent in idle condition in TCP connection) in seconds in the range of 60 to 7200. The default setting for this parameter in the startup file is 180 seconds.

Note • If

• If there is no response to the keepalive probe packet, the packet is sent at 5 second intervals thereafter. If there is no response six times consecutively, reset the connection.

 ${\bf Usage\ example} \quad {\bf To\ set\ the\ TCP\ keepalive\ time\ for\ the\ NS-2250\ to\ 10\ minutes}.$

set tcpkeepalive 600

Explanation The changed value is applied from the next session.

4.2 bonding setting commands

set bonding up_delay

[Administrator]

Function

configure the wait timer which is the delay period enabling slave interface after the detection of physical linkup.

Format

set bonding up_delay { on delay_time | off }

Parameters

{ on delay_time | off }

configure the wait timer which is the delay period enabling slave interface after the detection of physical linkup.

This parameter is "off" by default.

on delay_time

Specify the period by a second to wait before enabling a slave interface.

The setting range is from 1 through 60 seconds.

off

No wait.

The slave interface is in an available condition immediately when detect a physical linkup.

Note

- When bonding master interface is down, the slave interface is in an available condition immediately with or without this setting.
- If this parameter is "on", the condition of slave interface is going back during waiting period.
- When detect physical link down during a going back state, the slave interface becomes the state to down.

Usage example To set a period for 30 seconds.

set bonding up_delay on 30

enable bonding [Administrator]

Function Enable the bonding function.

Format enable bonding

Parameters None

Note • The bonding function is disable by default.

• When the bonding function is enabled, the setting of IP address/routing at eth1 is automatically inherited to bond1, and the configuration of IP address/routing at eth1/eth2 are deleted.

• When the bonding function is enabled, the setting information by the "set ipinterface mtu" command is canceled.

• This command can not be executed when the IPsec function is enabled.

Usage example enable bonding

disable bonding [Administrator]

Function Disable the bonding function.

Format disable bonding

Parameters None

Note • When the bonding function is disabled, the setting of IP address/routing at bond1 is automatically inherited to eth1.

• When the bonding function is disabled, routing information set by the "create ip route" command is inherited.

• When the bonding function is disabled, the setting information by the "set ipinterface mtu" command is canceled.

Usage example disable bonding

4.3 ipinterface setting commands

set ipinterface mtu [Administrator]

Function Set the MTU of each interface.

Format set ipinterface $\{ eth1 \mid eth2 \mid bond1 \}$ mtu mtu_size

Parameters { eth1 | eth2 | bond1 }

Specify the interface to set the MTU.

 mtu_size

Specify the MTU in the range from 1000 to 1500 in an integer. (The unit : Byte) The default value is "1500".

Note

- If you enable / disable the bonding function, the information of the MTU setting by this command is deleted.
- If the bonding function is enabled, specifying the interface eth1 and eth2 occurs an error. If the bonding function is disabled, specifying the interface bond1 occurs an error.
- If you set the MTU to less than 1280, IPv6 communication function can not be enabled.
- When the IPv6 communication function is enabled, MTU can not be set to less than 1280.

Usage example The case of setting the MTU of eth1 as 1280(bytes).

set ipinterface eth
1 $\operatorname{mtu}\ 1280$

4.4 IPv6 setting commands

create ip6	[Administrator]

Function Enable the IPv6 communication function.

Format create ip6

Parameters None

Note

• The IPv6 communication function is disabled by default.

• When IPv6 communication function is enabled, the following commands can be executed.

- set ip6addr

- unset ip6addr

- create ip6route

- delete ip6route

- ping6

• If you set the MTU to less than 1280, IPv6 communication function can not be enabled. (set ipinterface)

• When the IPv6 communication function is enabled, MTU can not be set to less than 1280.

Usage example The case of enabling the IPv6 communication function.

create ip6

set ip6addr [Administrator]

Function Set the NS-2250 IPv6 address.

Format set ip6addr { eth1 | eth2 | bond1 } ip6addr/mask

Parameters { eth1 | eth2 | bond1 }

Specify the interface of the NS-2250.

ip6addr/mask

Specify the IPv6 address of this device with "IPv6 address/mask length".

Specify the IPv6 address in x:x:x:x:x:x:x format.

The "x" in each field of the address is represented by the hexadecimal of the 16 bit part.

If there are consecutive 0 in the front of the field they can be omitted.

The field composed of only 0 can also be omitted only once by specifying as "::" in the address.

Specify the length of mask in the range of 3 to 128.

Note

- When setting this command, you need to enable the IPv6 communication function.(create ip6)
- When IPv6 communication function is disabled, the setting by this command is canceled.
- If you change the IPv6 address of this device, the corresponding IPv6 static route will be deleted.
- It is recommend to operate from the console terminal or from a terminal on the same segment as the NS-2250 to change the IPv6 address of the NS-2250.
- When the bonding function is enabled, eth1 and eth2 interface designation is error.
- When the bonding function is disabled, bond1 interface designation is error.
- The range of the IPv6 address that can be set with this command is the global unicast address (2000 :: / 3).
- When the IPv6 communication function is enabled, the link local address is automatically generated from the MAC address at the time of the linking-up of a target port, and it becomes available regardless of the setting.

Usage example To set the 2001::200c:417a as the NS-2250 IPv6 address with a prefix size of 64.

set ip6addr eth1 2001::200c:417a/64

unset ip6addr [Administrator]

Function Unset the NS-2250 IPv6 address.

Format unset ip6addr { eth1 | eth2 | bond1 }

Parameters $\{ eth1 \mid eth2 \mid bond1 \}$

Specify the interface of the NS-2250.

Note

- If you delete the IPv6 address of this device, the corresponding IPv6 static route is deleted.
- It is recommend to operate from the console terminal or from a terminal on the same segment as the NS-2250 to change the IPv6 address of the NS-2250.
- \bullet When the bonding function is enabled, eth 1 and eth2 interface designation is error.
- When the bonding function is disabled, bond1 interface designation is error.

Usage example Unset the IPv6 address of eth1 on the NS-2250.

unset ip6addr eth1

delete ip6 [Administrator]

Function Disable the IPv6 communication function.

Format delete ip6

Parameters None

Note

- The IPv6 communication function is disabled by default.
- When IPv6 communication function is disable, the following commands cannot be executed.
 - set ip6addr
 - unset ip6addr
 - create ip6route
 - delete ip6route
 - ping6
 - traceroute6
- When IPv6 communication function is disabled, the setting by the following command will be deleted.
 - set ip6addr
 - create ip6route

Usage example The case of disabling the IPv6 communication function.

delete ip6

4.5 IP host setting commands

These are objects managing the handling of host names and IP addresses.

Pairs of these objects are registered as host entries.

create ip host [Administrator]

Function Register a pair of a host name and an IP address (host entry).

Format create ip host hostname { ipaddr | ip6addr } [port port_num]

Parameters hostname

Note

Specify the host name to be registered.

In the host name, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_", hyphens "-", and periods ".". Note that the first and last characters of the character string must be alphanumeric characters.

Furthermore, a hyphen, period, or underbar cannot be used before or after a period.

The maximum number of characters that can be set for a host name is 64.

{ ipaddr | ip6addr }

Specify an IP address for the host name.

ipaddr

Specify the IPv4 address.

The IP address must be specified in the dot-decimal notation (xxx.xxx.xxx). ip6addr

Specify the IPv6 address in x:x:x:x:x:x:x format.

The "x" in each field of the address is represented by the hexadecimal of the 16 bit part.

If there are consecutive 0 in the front of the field they can be omitted.

The field composed of only 0 can also be omitted only once by specifying as "::" in the address.

[port port_num]

Specify the TCP port number of the device to which you want to connect with Telnet commands.

You can specify a number from 0 through 65535 for the port number.

This port number is valid only for Telnet clients of the NS-2250. It is not used by other clients (ping or SNTP, syslog, FTP, SNMP, etc.).

• A host with the name "localhost" cannot be registered.

• If IPv6 address is specified, port option can not be specified.

• Do not set multiple IPv4 addresses with the same host name or multiple IPv6 addresses with the same host name.

Usage example To register a host with "host 10" as the host name, and "192.168.1.10" as the IP address.

create ip host host10 192.168.1.10

Explanation You can create up to 99 host entries.

delete ip host [Administrator]

Function Delete the host entry.

Format delete ip host hostname { ipaddr | ip6addr }

Parameters hostname

Specify the host name to delete.

{ ipaddr | ip6addr }

Specify an IP address for the host name.

ipaddr

Specify the IPv4 address.

The IP address must be specified in the dot-decimal notation (xxx.xxx.xxx).

ip6addr

Specify the IPv6 address in x:x:x:x:x:x:x format.

The "x" in each field of the address is represented by the hexadecimal of the 16 bit part.

If there are consecutive 0 in the front of the field they can be omitted.

The field composed of only 0 can also be omitted only once by specifying as

"::" in the address.

Usage example To delete the host entry with the host name "host10(IP address 192.168.0.100)".

delete ip host host 10 192.168.0.100

4.6 IP route setting commands

These are objects managing the static routing settings for the NS-2250. Set the destination network address and the gateway address.

create ip route [Administrator]

Function Create a static route to an IP address.

Format create ip route { ipaddr/mask | default } gateway gwaddr [metric metric]

Parameters { ipaddr/mask | default }

Set the host address or the network address of the destination in the "IP address/prefix size" format.

ipaddr/mask

The IP address must be specified in the dot-decimal notation (xxx.xxx.xxx). If the prefix size is omitted, the setting is made according to the class.

default

This represents the default gateway.

The parameter is set to the default gateway also if you specify "0.0.0.0/0".

gateway gwaddr

Specify the IP address of the gateway used to forward the IP packets.

[metric metric]

Specify the value of metric in the 0 to 100 range. The parameter is set to the default value 0 if omitted.

Usage example To set 192.168.1.1 as the NS-2250 default gateway.

create ip route default gateway 192.168.1.1

Explanation You can create up to 99 static routes.

To modify a static route, first delete it with the "delete ip route" command, and then add a new one with the "create ip route" command.

delete ip route [Administrator]

Function Delete the static route.

Format delete ip route { ipaddr/mask | default } gateway gwaddr

Parameters { ipaddr/mask | default }

Specify the destination host address or network address to be deleted in the "IP address/prefix size" format.

ipaddr/mask

The IP address must be specified in the dot-decimal notation (xxx.xxx.xxx).

If the prefix size is omitted, the setting is made according to the class.

default

This represents the default gateway.

The parameter is set to the default gateway also if you specify "0.0.0.0/0".

gateway gwaddr

Specify the IP address of the gateway to delete.

Usage example delete ip route default gateway 192.168.1.1

Explanation To modify a static route, first delete it with the "delete ip route" command, and then

add a new one with the "create ip route" command.

4.7 IPv6 route setting commands

create ip6route [Administrator]

Function Create static routes for IPv6.

Format create ip6route { ip6addr/mask | default } gateway gw6addr [metric metric]

Parameters { ip6addr/mask | default }

Specify the host address or network address of the destination.

ip6addr/mask

Specify the host address or network address of the destination in "IPv6 address/length of mask" format.

Specify the IPv6 address in x:x:x:x:x:x:x format.

The "x" in each field of the address is represented by the hexadecimal of the 16 bit part.

If there are consecutive 0 in the front of the field they can be omitted.

The field composed of only 0 can also be omitted only once by specifying as "::" in the address.

Specify the length of mask in the range of 0 to 128.

default

This represents the default gateway.

The parameter is set to the default gateway also if you specify "::/0".

gateway gw6addr

Specify the IPv6 gateway address where the IP packet is forwarded.

Specify the IPv6 address in x:x:x:x:x:x:x:x format.

The "x" in each field of the address is represented by the hexadecimal of the 16 bit part.

If there are consecutive 0 in the front of the field they can be omitted.

The field composed of only 0 can also be omitted only once by specifying as "::" in the address.

Note

- You can create up to 99 static routes.
- To modify a static route, first delete it with the "delete ip6route" command, and then add a new one with the "create ip6route" command.
- If IPv6 communication function is disabled with "delete ip 6" command, the setting by this command will be deleted.

Usage example To set 2001:db8::100 as the NS-2250 default gateway.

create ip6route default gateway 2001:db8::100

delete ip6route [Administrator]

Function Delete the static route.

Format delete ip6route { ip6addr/mask | default } gateway gw6addr

Parameters $\{ip6addr/mask \mid default\}$

Specify the host address or network address of the static route to delete.

ip6addr/mask

Specify the host address or network address of the static route to delete in "IPv6 address/length of mask" format.

Specify the IPv6 address in x:x:x:x:x:x:x format.

The "x" in each field of the address is represented by the hexadecimal of the 16 bit part.

If there are consecutive 0 in the front of the field they can be omitted.

The field composed of only 0 can also be omitted only once by specifying as "::" in the address.

Specify the length of mask in the range of 0 to 128.

default

This represents the default gateway.

The parameter is set to the default gateway also if you specify "::/0".

gateway gw6addr

Specify the IPv6 gateway address where the IP packet is forwarded.

Specify the IPv6 address in x:x:x:x:x:x:x:x format.

The "x" in each field of the address is represented by the hexadecimal of the 16 bit part.

If there are consecutive 0 in the front of the field they can be omitted.

The field composed of only 0 can also be omitted only once by specifying as "::" in the address.

Usage example Delete the default route whose gateway is 2001:db8::100.

delete ip6route default gateway 2001:db8::100

4.8 ipfilter setting commands

These are objects managing the ipfilter function of the NS-2250.

```
create ipfilter
                                                                                       [Administrator]
Function
                   Register the filter conditions.
Format
                   create ipfilter input [line line] { accept | drop } { eth1 | eth2 | bond1 | any }
                         { dstaddr/mask | any } { srcaddr/mask | any }
                       { esp | icmp [{ type | any }] | tcp [{ dport | any }] | udp [{ dport | any }] | any }
                   input [line line]
Parameters
                        Register the filter condition for the received packet.
                        line line
                            It specifies the line number to register the filter conditions (1 to 64).
                            If you omit this setting, it will be registered on the bottom line.
                            In filter processing, the condition judgment is performed in order from the
                            filter condition with the smallest line number.
                            line
                                Insert the filter condition in the line.
                   { accept | drop }
                        It specifies the behavior of the matched packets to filter conditions.
                        accept
                            If it matches the condition, the packet is transparent.
                        drop
                            If it matches the condition, discard the packet.
                   \{ eth1 \mid eth2 \mid bond1 \mid any \}
                        It specifies the interface that has passed through as a filter condition.
                        eth1
                            A packet that has passed through the eth1 specified as a filter condition.
                        eth2
                            A packet that has passed through the eth2 specified as a filter condition.
                            A packet that has passed through the bond1 specified as a filter condition.
                        any
                            Interface is not specified as a filter condition.
                   { dstaddr/mask | any }
                        Specify the destination IP address of the packet as a filter condition.
                        dstaddr/mask
                            The destination IP address of the packet specified in the "IP address/mask
                            length". If you omit the mask length assumes that the 32bit mask.
                        any
                            The destination IP address of the packet does not specify as a filter condition.
                   { srcaddr/mask | any }
                        Specify the source IP address of the packet as a filter condition.
                        srcaddr/mask
                            The source IP address of the packet specified in the "IP address / mask
                            length". If you omit the mask length assumes that the 32bit mask.
```

```
The source IP address of the packet does not specify as a filter condition.
{ esp | icmp [{ type | any }] | tcp [{ dport | any }] | udp [{ dport | any }]
    Specify the IP-level protocol as a filter condition.
    esp
         To IP-level protocol to specify the esp (protocol number = 50) as a filter
         condition.
    icmp [\{ type | any \}]
         To IP-level protocol to specify the ICMP (protocol number = 1) as a filter
         condition.
         type
            The type of ICMP protocol Specify a value in the range of 0 to 255.
         any
             Type of ICMP protocol does not specify as a filter condition.
    tcp [{ dport | any }]
         To IP-level protocol to specify the TCP (protocol number = 6) as a filter
         condition.
         dport
             The TCP destination port number you specified in the range of value of
            from 1 to 65535.
         any
            The TCP destination port number is not specified as a filter condition.
    udp [{ dport | any }]
         To IP-level protocol to specify the UDP (protocol number = 17) as a filter
         condition.
         dport
            The UDP destination port number you specified in the range of value of
            from 1 to 65535.
         any
            The UDP destination port number is not specified as a filter condition.
    any
         The IP-level protocol does not specify as a filter condition.
```

Note

- If you specify a line number in-line parameters, there is a case where the registration line or registration line of a new filter condition setting of the existing filter condition setting is automatically changed as follows.
- If you already have a filter condition to the specified line has been registered, the deviation in the back one of the existing filter condition setting the row number of the specified line or later, the specified line will be replaced with the new setting.
- If the filter condition setting than the specified line in a small line of line number is not registered, it will automatically pre-filling of the line number is done.

Usage example Register the following conditions in the second line of the filter.

receive interface: eth1

source IP address: 172.31.0.0/16

port number : TCP23 filter behavior : accept

create ipfilter input line 2 accept eth1 any 172.31.0.0/16 tcp 23

Explanation

The number can be registered filter conditions in the entire device can be up to 64. If you do not match all the registered filter conditions, and then transmits the packet.

delete ipfilter

[Administrator]

Function Delete the registered filter conditions. delete ipfilter input { accept | drop } { eth1 | eth2 | bond1 | any } **Format** { dstaddr/mask | any } { srcaddr/mask | any } { esp | icmp [{ type | any }] | tcp [{ dport | any }] | udp [{ dport | any }] | any }} Parameters input Deletes the filter condition registered for the received packet. { accept | drop } Specify the delete filter conditions. accept Specify the filter conditions which transmits the packet. drop Specify the filter conditions which discards the packet. $\{ eth1 \mid eth2 \mid bond1 \mid any \}$ It specifies the interface that has passed through as a filter condition. eth1 A packet that has passed through the eth1 specified as a filter condition. eth2A packet that has passed through the eth2 specified as a filter condition. bond1 A packet that has passed through the bond1 specified as a filter condition. any Interface is not specified as a filter condition. { dstaddr/mask | any } Specify the destination IP address of the packet as a filter condition. dstaddr/mask The destination IP address of the packet specified in the "IP address/mask length". If you omit the mask length assumes that the 32bit mask. any The destination IP address of the packet does not specify as a filter condition. { srcaddr/mask | any } Specify the source IP address of the packet as a filter condition. srcaddr/mask The source IP address of the packet specified in the "IP address/mask length". If you omit the mask length assumes that the 32bit mask. anv The source IP address of the packet does not specify as a filter condition. { esp | icmp [{ type | any }] | tcp [{ dport | any }] | udp [{ dport | any }] \mid any $\}$ Specify the IP-level protocol as a filter condition. espTo IP-level protocol to specify esp the (protocol number = 50) as a filter condition. icmp [{ type | any }] To IP-level protocol to specify the ICMP (protocol number = 1) as a filter

condition.

tcp [{ *dport* | **any** }]

To IP-level protocol to specify the TCP (protocol number = 6) as a filter condition.

udp [{ *dport* | **any** }]

To IP-level protocol to specify the UDP (protocol number = 17) as a filter condition.

any

The IP-level protocol does not specify as a filter condition.

Note

After specifying the line number by the parameter "line", if the filter condition is deleted the line number of the filter condition registered to the behind line is moved forward one by one.

Usage example Delete the following conditions in the second line of the filter.

receive interface: eth1

source IP address: 172.31.0.0/16

port number: TCP23 filter behavior: accept

delete ipfilter input accept eth1 any 172.31.0.0/16 tcp 23

delete ipfilter line [Administrator]

Function Delete the registered filter condition by specifying a line number.

Format delete ipfilter input line line

Parameters input

Delete the registered filter condition for received packets.

line line

Delete the filter condition by specifying the line number.

line

Specify the line number (1 to 64) to delete.

Note

- Execute the command "show ipfilter" to confirm the filter condition and line number to delete.
- After specifying the line number by the parameter "line", if the filter condition is deleted the line number of the filter condition registered to the behind line is moved forward one by one.

Usage example The case of deleting the third line of the filter condition for received packets.

delete ipfilter input line 3

delete ipfilter allentry

[Administrator]

Function Delete all filter conditions.

Format delete ipfilter input allentry

Parameters input

Delete a registered filter condition for received packets.

allentry

Delete all registered filter conditions.

Usage example The case of deleting all registered filter conditions for received packets.

delete ipfilter input allentry

enable ipfilter [Administrator]

Function Enable the filter function.

Format enable ipfilter

Parameters None

Note • The filter function is disabled by default.

• The target of this command is an IPv4 packet transmitted and received by the

NS-2250.

Usage example The case of enabling the filter function.

enable ipfilter

disable ipfilter [Administrator]

Function Disable the filter function.

Format disable ipfilter

Parameters None

Usage example The case of disabling the filter function.

disable ipfilter

4.9 ipsec setting commands

These are objects managing the ipsec function of the NS-2250.

create ipsec secret psk

[Administrator]

```
Function
                  Register a pre-shared key used in the IKE.
Format
                  create ipsec secret psk { id1 [id2] | any } { password | encrypt string }
Parameters
                  secret psk
                       Register a pre-shared key used in the IKE.
                  { id1 [id2] | any }
                       Specify a condition to select a pre-shared key.
                           Specify the ID as a condition.
                           id1
                               Specify the first ID as a condition.
                           [id2]
                               Specify the second ID as a condition.
                       anv
                           Do not specify the ID as a condition.
                  { password | encrypt string }
                       Register a pre-shared key.
                       password
                           Register a pre-shared key.
                           If you specify this parameter to execute the command, the message to input
                           a pre-shared key is displayed. So enter a pre-shared key according to the
                           message.
                           After inputting a pre-shared key, the re-input message to confirm a pre-shared
                           key is displeyed if you push the Enter key. So enter the same pre-shared key.
```

If you set a pre-shared key by this command, a form of the command recorded in the startup file is replaced the one to specify the encrypt parameter. The set pre-shared key becomes the string after it has been encrypted. You can confirm a converted pre-shared key by executing the command "show

You can confirm a converted pre-shared key by executing the command "show config".

encrypt string

Set a pre-shared key using the encrypted string.

If you specify this parameter to execute the command, the message to input and confirm a pre-shared key is not displayed. Use this parameter in the case of pouring the startup file.

Note

A pre-shared key is registered in the order you executed this command.

SA is created using a registered pre-shared key.

In the case of registering a pre-shared key, specify two IDs as a selection condition. They are the security gateway ID of the own side(This is the value set by the command "set ipsec conn leftid". If it is not set, this is the value set by the command "set ipsec conn left".) and the security gateway ID of the opposite side(This is the value set by the command "set ipsec conn rightid".

If it is not set, this is the value set by the command "set ipsec conn right".).

If there are some registered pre-shared keys, one of them chosen according to the following priority is used.

- 1.A pre-shared key set both the security gateway ID of the own side (This is the value set by the command "set ipsec conn leftid". If it is not set, this is the value set by the command "set ipsec conn left".) and the security gateway ID of the opposite side (This is the value set by the command "set ipsec conn rightid". If it is not set, this is the value set by the command "set ipsec conn right".).
- 2.A pre-shared key set the security gateway ID of the opposite side (This is the value set by the command "set ipsec conn rightid". If it is not set, this is the value set by the command "set ipsec conn right".).
- 3.A pre-shared key set the security gateway ID of the own side(This is the value set by the command "set ipsec conn leftid".).
- 4.A pre-shared key not specified the ID as a selection condition(The setting value is "any".).
- 5.A pre-shared key set the security gateway ID of the own side(This is the value set by the command "set ipsec conn left".).

If there are some pre-shared key whose priority is same, the lower one is used preferentially.

Usage example

The case of registering a pre-shared key whose condition is that both the security gateway ID "200.0.0.1" of the own side and the security gateway ID "100.0.0.1" of the opposite side are selected.

create ipsec secret psk 200.0.0.1 100.0.0.1 password

New password : Input a pre-shared key(not displayed)

Retype new password : Input a pre-shared key(not displayed)

delete ipsec secret psk

[Administrator]

```
Delete a pre-shared key used in the IKE.
Function
Format
                   delete ipsec secret psk { id1 [id2] | any | allentry }
Parameters
                  secret psk
                       Delete a pre-shared key used in the IKE.
                   { id1 [id2] | any | allentry }
                       Specify a condition to select a pre-shared key you delete.
                           Specify the ID as a condition.
                            id1
                                Specify the first ID as a condition.
                            [id2]
                                Specify the second ID as a condition.
                       any
                            Do not specify the ID as a condition.
                       allentry
                            Delete all registered pre-shared keys.
```

Usage example The case of deleting a pre-shared key whose condition is that both the security gateway ID "200.0.0.1" of the own side and the security gateway ID "100.0.0.1" of the opposite side are selected.

delete ipsec secret psk 200.0.0.1 100.0.0.1

set ipsec conn auto [Administrator]

Function Set initiator or responder of key exchange.

Format set ipsec conn connlist auto { start | add }

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

auto { start | add }

Set initiator or responder of key exchange.

The default value is "start".

start

Set this parameter to the side of initiating a key exchange.

add

Set this parameter to the side of responding.

Note

- In the case of setting this parameter "start" and the SA established after NS-2250 initiating a key exchange, it becomes the initiator of the SA.In the case of the SA established after the opposite side initiates a key exchange, NS-2250 becomes the responder of the SA regardless of the setting by this command.
- In the case of setting this parameter "start" and enabling the target connection, NS-2250 initiates a key exchange. In the case of the IPSEC-SA deleted because of the case IPSEC-SA is not generated, it is judged by DPD that the SA to the opposite side is not established, and a process of rekey failed, NS-2250 initiates a key exchange once again.

Usage example The case of setting the connection 1 the side to initiate a key exchange.

set ipsec conn 1 auto start

set ipsec conn leftid

[Administrator]

Function Set the ID of the security gateway of own side.

Format set ipsec conn connlist leftid id

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

leftid id

Set the ID of the security gateway of own side.

If you do not specify this parameter, an IPv4 address set by the command "set ipsec conn left" is set.

id

Set the ID of the security gateway of own side.

If you specify a string in the dot notation format (the format like xxx.xxx.xxx), in the IKE protocol the ID is used as an IPv4 address type.

If you specify the character "@" except the head of a string, in the IKE protocol the ID is used as USER_FQDN / RFC822(e-mail address) type.

If you specify the character "@" at the head of a string, in the IKE protocol the ID is used as FQDN(host name) type. In this case, the character "@" at the head of a string is removed.

If you specify the characters "@@" at the head of a string, in the IKE protocol the ID is used as RFC822 type. In this case, the characters "@@" at the head of a string is removed.

If you specify a string except the above, in the IKE protocol the ID is used as FQDN type.

Usage example The case of setting the ID of the security gateway of own side in the connection 1 "alice@example.net".

set ipsec conn 1 leftid alice@example.net

set ipsec conn left [Administrator]

Function Set the IP address of the security gateway of own side.

Format set ipsec conn connlist left ipaddr

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

left ipaddr

Set the IP address (The IP address of own side executing a key exchange in the IKE protocol) of the security gateway of own side.

ipaddr

Specify the IP address of the security gateway of own side in the dot notation format (the format like xxx.xxx.xxx).

Note Specify the IP address set by the command "set ip addr".

Usage example The case of setting the IP address of the security gateway of own side in the connection

1 "100.0.0.1".

set ipsec conn 1 left 100.0.0.1

set ipsec conn leftsubnet

[Administrator]

Function Set the network address of own side which communicates under encrypted by using

Psec.

Format set ipsec conn connlist leftsubnet ipaddr/mask

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the

number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

leftsubnet ipaddr/mask

Set the network address of own side which communicates under encrypted by using

IPsec in the "IP address / mask length" format.

Specify the IP address in the dot notation format (the format like xxx.xxx.xxx).

If you omit the length of mask, the length of mask is set corresponding to the

class.

Usage example The case of setting the network address of own side which communicates under en-

crypted by using IPsec in the connection 1 "192.168.100.0/24".

set ipsec conn 1 leftsubnet 192.168.100.0/24

set ipsec conn leftsourceip

[Administrator]

Function Set the source IP address of own side which communicates in the IPsec tunnel.

Format set ipsec conn connlist leftsourceip ipaddr

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

leftsourceip ipaddr

Set the source IP address of own side which communicates in the IPsec tunnel.

ipaddr

Specify the source IP address of own side which communicates in the IP sec $\,$

tunnel in the dot notation format (the format like xxx.xxx.xxx).

Note This setting is required depending on the security gateway of the opposite device which

communicates using IPsec or the version of the IKE.

Usage example The case of setting the source IP address of own side which communicates in the IPsec

tunnel of the connection 1 "192.168.100.1".

set ipsec conn 1 leftsourceip 192.168.100.1

set ipsec conn rightid

[Administrator]

Function Set the ID of the security gateway of the opposite side.

Format set ipsec conn connlist rightid id

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

rightid id

Set the ID of the security gateway of the opposite side.

If you do not specify this parameter, an IPv4 address set by the command "set ipsec conn right" is set.

id

Set the ID of the security gateway of the opposite side.

If you specify a string in the dot notation format (the format like xxx.xxx.xxx), in the IKE protocol the ID is used as an IPv4 address type.

If you specify the character "@" except the head of a string, in the IKE protocol the ID is used as USER_FQDN / RFC822(e-mail address) type.

If you specify the character "@" at the head of a string, in the IKE protocol the ID is used as FQDN(host name) type. In this case, the character "@" at the head of a string is removed.

If you specify the characters "@@" at the head of a string, in the IKE protocol the ID is used as RFC822 type. In this case, the characters "@@" at the head of a string is removed.

If you specify a string except the above, in the IKE protocol the ID is used as FQDN type.

Usage example The case of setting the ID of the security gateway of the opposite side in the connection 1 "bob@example.net".

set ipsec conn 1 rightid bob@example.net

set ipsec conn right

[Administrator]

Function Set the IP address of the security gateway of the opposite side.

Format set ipsec conn connlist right ipaddr

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

right ipaddr

Set the IP address (The IP address of own side executing a key exchange in the IKE protocol) of the security gateway of the opposite side.

ipaddr

Specify the IP address of the security gateway of the opposite side in the dot notation format (the format like xxx.xxx.xxx).

Usage example The case of setting the IP address of the security gateway of the opposite side in the connection 1 "200.0.0.1".

set ipsec conn 1 right 200.0.0.1

set ipsec conn rightsubnet

[Administrator]

Function Set the network address of the opposite side which communicates under encrypted by

using IPsec.

Format set ipsec conn connlist rightsubnet ipaddr/mask

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the

number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

rightsubnet ipaddr/mask

Set the network address of the opposite side which communicates under encrypted

by using IPsec in the "IP address / mask length" format.

Specify the IP address in the dot notation format (the format like xxx.xxx.xxx).

If you omit the length of mask, the length of mask is set corresponding to the

class.

Usage example The case of setting the network address of the opposite side which communicates under

encrypted by using IPsec in the connection 1 "10.0.0.0/24".

set ipsec conn 1 rightsubnet 10.0.0.0/24

set ipsec conn rightsourceip

[Administrator]

Function Set the source IP address of the opposite side which communicates in the IPsec tunnel.

Format set ipsec conn connlist rightsourceip ipaddr

Parameters conn connlist

Note

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

rightsourceip ipaddr

Set the source IP address of the opposite side which communicates in the IPsec tunnel.

ipaddr

Specify the source IP address of the opposite side which communicates in the IPsec tunnel in the dot notation format (the format like xxx.xxx.xxx).

• This setting is necessary depending on the security gateway facing IPsec and the version of IKE.

Usage example The case of setting the source IP address of the opposite side which communicates in the IPsec tunnel of the connection 1 "192.168.200.1".

set ipsec conn 1 rightsourceip 192.168.200.1

71

set ipsec conn keyexchange

[Administrator]

Function Set the version of the IKE protocol.

Format set ipsec conn connlist keyexchange { ike | ikev1 | ikev2 }

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

keyexchage { ike | ikev1 | ikev2 }

Set the version of the IKE protocol.

The default value is "ike".

ike

Specify the version of the IKE protocol as "IKEv1/IKEv2". In this case, NS-2250 responds to both IKEv1 and IKEv2. In the case of initiating a key exchange, NS-2250 initiates a key exchange using the IKEv2 protocol.

ikev1

Specify the version of the IKE protocol as "IKEv1". In this case, NS-2250 responds to only IKEv1. In the case of initiating a key exchange, NS-2250 initiates a key exchange using the IKEv1 protocol.

ikev2

Specify the version of the IKE protocol as "IKEv2". In this case, NS-2250 responds to only IKEv2. In the case of initiating a key exchange, NS-2250 initiates a key exchange using the IKEv2 protocol.

Usage example The case of specifying the version of the IKE protocol in the connection 1 as "IKEv2".

set ipsec conn 1 keyexchange ikev2

set ipsec conn ike [Administrator]

Function Set the encryption algorithm of the ISAKMP-SA(Phase1).

Format set ipsec conn connlist ike cipher-suites [strict]

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

ike cipher-suites [strict]

Set the encryption algorithm of the ISAKMP-SA(Phase1).

cipher-suites

Specify the cipher algorithm, the authentication algorithm and the Diffie-Hellman group separately with a hyphen.

There are following cipher-suites you can specify using the NS-2250.

3des-md5-modp1024	3des-md5-modp1536	3des-md5-modp2048
3des-sha1-modp1024	3des-sha1-modp1536	3des-sha1-modp2048
aes128-md5-modp1024	aes128-md5-modp1536	aes128-md5-modp2048
aes128-sha1-modp1024	aes128-sha1-modp1536	aes128-sha1-modp2048
aes128ctr-md5-modp1024	aes128ctr-md5-modp1536	aes128ctr-md5-modp2048
aes128ctr-sha1-modp1024	aes128ctr-sha1-modp1536	aes128ctr-sha1-modp2048
aes 256-md 5-mod p 1024	aes 256-md 5-mod p 1536	aes 256-md5-modp 2048
aes256-sha1-modp1024	aes 256-sha1-modp 1536	aes 256-sha 1-modp 2048

If you do not specify this parameter, "aes128-sha1-modp2048" and "3des-sha1-modp2048" are used in the nagotiation.

[strict]

Only specified encryption parameter is used in the negotiation. If it is used except the specified one, ISAKMP-SA is not established.

Note

The encryption algorithm whose cipher algorithm is "aes128ctr" can not be used in the IKEv1. Use it in the IKEv2.

Usage example

Regarding the encryption algorithm of the ISAKMP-SA (Phase1) of the connection 1, in the case of setting the cipher algorithm as "AES128" the authentication algorithm as "SHA1" and the Diffie-Hellman group as "Group14(modp2048)".

set ipsec conn 1 ike aes128-sha1-modp2048

set ipsec conn esp

[Administrator]

Function Set the encryption algorithm of the IPSEC-SA(Phase2).

Format set ipsec conn connlist esp cipher-suites [strict]

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

esp cipher-suites [strict]

Set the encryption algorithm of the IPSEC-SA(Phase2).

cipher-suites

Specify the cipher algorithm and the authentication algorithm separately with a hyphen. If the PFS(Perfect Forward Secrecy) is executed, the Diffie-Hellman

There are following cipher-suites you can specify using the NS-2250.

(In the case the PFS is not executed.)

3des-md5
3des-sha1
aes128-md5
aes128-sha1
aes128ctr-md5
aes128ctr-sha1
aes256-md5
aes256-sha1

(In the case the PFS is executed.)

3 des-md5-modp1024	3 des-md5-modp1536	3 des-md5-modp2048
3des-sha1-modp1024	3 des-sha1-modp1536	3 des-sha1-modp2048
aes128-md5-modp1024	aes128-md5-modp1536	aes128-md5-modp2048
aes128-sha1-modp1024	$aes 128 \hbox{-} sha 1 \hbox{-} mod p 1536$	aes 128-sha1-modp 2048
aes128ctr-md5-modp1024	aes 128 ctr-md5-modp 1536	aes 128 ctr-md5-modp 2048
aes128ctr-sha1-modp1024	aes 128 ctr-sha1-mod p 1536	aes128ctr-sha1-modp2048
aes256-md5-modp1024	aes 256-md5-modp 1536	aes256-md5-modp2048
aes 256-sha1-modp 1024	aes256-sha1-modp1536	aes 256-sha 1 -modp 2048

If you do not specify this parameter, NS-2250 operates as follows.

In the case of using IKEv1, all specifiable encryption algorithms are used in the negotiation when NS-2250 responds. When it initiates a key exchange "aes128-sha1-modp2048" and "3des-sha1-modp2048" are used.

In the case of using IKEv2, all specifiable encryption algorithms are used in the negotiation when NS-2250 responds. When it initiates a key exchange "aes128sha1-modp 2048", "3des-sha1-modp 2048" and other specifiable encryption algorithms are used in order in the negotiation.

[strict]

Only specified encryption parameter is used in the negotiation. If it is used except the specified one, IPSEC-SA is not established.

Usage example Regarding the encryption algorithm of the IPSEC-SA(Phase2) of the connection 1, in the case of setting the cipher algorithm as "AES128" and the authentication algorithm as "SHA1" (The PFS is not executed.).

set ipsec conn 1 esp aes128-sha1

set ipsec conn ikelifetime

[Administrator]

Function Set the lifetime of the ISAKMP-SA.

Format set ipsec conn connlist ikelifetime lifetime

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the

number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

ikelifetime lifetime

Specify the lifetime(seconds) of the ISAKMP-SA(Phase1) in the range of 3600 to

86400.

The default value is "10800".

Usage example The case of setting the lifetime of the ISAKMP-SA of the connection 1 as 24 hours (86400

seconds).

set ipsec conn 1 ikelifetime 86400

set ipsec conn lifetime

[Administrator]

Function Set the lifetime of the IPSEC-SA.

Format set ipsec conn connlist lifetime lifetime

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the

number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

lifetime lifetime

Specify the lifetime(seconds) of the IPSEC-SA in the range of 3600 to 86400.

The default value is "3600".

Usage example The case of setting the lifetime of the IPSEC-SA of the connection 1 as 3 hours(10800

seconds).

set ipsec conn 1 lifetime 10800

set ipsec conn forceencaps

[Administrator]

Function Set whether to encapsulate the ESP protocol communication of the IPSEC-SA by UDP

always or not.

Format set ipsec conn connlist forceencaps { yes | no }

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

forceencaps { yes | no }

Set whether the ESP protocol communication of the IPSEC-SA is always encapsulated by UDP or not.

The default value is "no".

yes

Always encapsulate the ESP protocol communication of the IPSEC-SA by UDP(port 4500).

no

In the Phase1 of the IPSEC-SA if it is confirmed that NAT is executed in the middle of the communication path, the encapsulating by UDP is executed.

Note In the case the version of the IKE protocol is version 2, this parameter is enabled.

Usage example The case the ESP protocol communication of the IPSEC-SA of the connection 1 is

always encapsulated by UDP.

set ipsec conn 1 forceencaps yes

set ipsec conn dpdaction

[Administrator]

Function Set whether to execute DPD(Dead Peer Detection) or not.

Format set ipsec conn connlist dpdaction { none | clear }

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

dpdaction { none | clear }

Set whether to execute DPD(Dead Peer Detection) or not.

The default value is "clear".

none

The DPD is not executed.

clear

Confirm whether SA with the opposite device is established by the regular communication using DPD. If it is judged that SA with the opposite device is not established, the information of the ISAKMP-SA and IPSEC-SA is cleared. If you set the command "set ipsec conn auto start", start a key exchange of the ISAKMP-SA(Phase1) within one minute.

Usage example The case of executing DPD of the connection 1.

set ipsec conn 1 dpdaction clear

unset ipsec conn [Administrator]

Function Delete all settings of the specified connection.

Format unset ipsec conn connlist

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the

number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

Usage example The case of deleting all settings of the connection 1.

unset ipsec conn 1

unset ipsec conn leftid

[Administrator]

Function Delete the ID setting of the security gateway of own side.

Format unset ipsec conn connlist leftid

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the

number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

leftid

Delete the ID setting of the security gateway of own side.

Usage example The case of deleting the ID setting of the security gateway of own side of the connection

1.

unset ipsec conn 1 leftid

unset ipsec conn left

[Administrator]

Function Delete the IP address of the security gateway of own side.

Format unset ipsec conn connlist left

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the

number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

left

Delete the IP address of the security gateway of own side.

 $\textbf{Usage example} \quad \text{The case of deleting the IP address of the security gateway of own side of the connection}$

1.

unset ipsec conn 1 left

unset ipsec conn leftsubnet

[Administrator]

Function Delete the network address of own side which communicates under encrypted by using

Psec.

Format unset ipsec conn connlist leftsubnet ipaddr/mask

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the

number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

leftsubnet

Delete the network address of own side which communicates under encrypted by

using IPsec. $\,$

Usage example The case of deleting the network address of own side which communicates under en-

crypted by using IPsec in the connection 1.

unset ipsec conn 1 leftsubnet

unset ipsec conn leftsourceip

[Administrator]

Function Delete the source IP address of own side which communicates in the IPsec tunnel.

Format unset ipsec conn connlist leftsourceip

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the

number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

leftsourceip

Delete the source IP address of own side which communicates in the IPsec tunnel.

 $\textbf{Usage example} \quad \text{The case of deleting the source IP address of own side which communicates in the IP sec} \\$

tunnel of the connection 1.

unset ipsec conn 1 leftsourceip

unset ipsec conn rightid

[Administrator]

Function Delete the ID setting of the security gateway of the opposite side.

Format unset ipsec conn connlist rightid

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the

number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

rightid ipaddr

Delete the ID setting of the security gateway of the opposite side.

Usage example The case of deleting the ID setting of the security gateway of the opposite side of the

connection 1.

unset ipsec conn 1 rightid

unset ipsec conn right

[Administrator]

Function Delete the IP address of the security gateway of the opposite side.

Format unset ipsec conn connlist right

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the

number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

right ipaddr

Delete the IP address of the security gateway of the opposite side.

Usage example The case of deleting the IP address of the security gateway of the opposite side of the

connection 1.

unset ipsec conn 1 right

unset ipsec conn rightsubnet

[Administrator]

Function Delete the network address of the opposite side which communicates under encrypted

by using IPsec.

Format unset ipsec conn connlist rightsubnet

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the

number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

 ${\bf right subnet}$

Delete the network address of the opposite side which communicates under en-

crypted by using IPsec.

Usage example The case of deleting the network address of the opposite side which communicates under

encrypted by using IPsec in the connection 1.

unset ipsec conn 1 rightsubnet

unset ipsec conn rightsourceip

[Administrator]

Function Delete the source IP address of the opposite side which communicates in the IPsec

tunnel

Format unset ipsec conn connlist rightsourceip

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

rightsourceip

Delete the source IP address of the opposite side which communicates in the IPsec

tunnel.

Usage example The case of deleting the source IP address of the opposite side which communicates in

the IPsec tunnel of the connection 1.

unset ipsec conn 1 rightsourceip

unset ipsec conn ike

[Administrator]

Function Delete the encryption algorithm setting of the ISAKMP-SA(Phase1).

Format unset ipsec conn connlist ike

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the

number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

ike

Delete the encryption algorithm setting of the ISAKMP-SA(Phase1).

 $\textbf{Usage example} \quad \text{The case of deleting the encryption algorithm of the ISAKMP-SA(Phase 1) of the constraints of the transfer of the constraints of the encryption algorithm of the ISAKMP-SA(Phase 1) of the constraints of the encryption algorithm algorithm of the encryption ala$

nection 1.

unset ipsec conn1ike

unset ipsec conn esp

[Administrator]

Function Delete the encryption algorithm of the IPSEC-SA(Phase2).

Format unset ipsec conn connlist esp

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the

number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

esp

Delete the encryption algorithm of the IPSEC-SA(Phase2).

 $\textbf{Usage example} \quad \text{The case of deleting the encryption algorithm of IPSEC-SA(Phase 2) of the connection}$

1.

unset ipsec conn 1 esp

enable ipsec conn [Administrator]

Function Enable the IPsec function.

Format enable ipsec conn connlist

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

Note

- In the case you specify several connections at the same time, the error message is not displayed even if the IPsec function is not enabled because of the connection error. In the case you specify several connections at the same time, after that confirm using the command "show".
- Regarding the connection unset following commands, this command results in an error.
 - set ipsec conn left
 - set ipsec conn leftsubnet
 - set ipsec conn right
 - set ipsec conn rightsubnet
- If the bonding function is enabled, this command results in an error.
- If the IPsec function is enabled, the following settings result in an error.
 - set ipaddr / unset ipaddr
 - set ipsec conn / unset ipsec conn
- If the parameters set in the command "set ipsec conn left" is different from set in the command "set ipaddr", an error occurs.

Usage example The case of enabling the IPsec function of the connection 1.

enable ipsec conn 1

disable ipsec conn [Administrator]

Function Disable the IPsec function.

Format disable ipsec conn connlist

Parameters conn connlist

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the

number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

Note In the case you specify several connections at the same time, the error message is not

displayed even if the IPsec function is not disabled because of the connection error. In the case you specify several connections at the same time, after that confirm using the

command "show".

Usage example The case of disabling the IPsec function of the connection 1.

disable ipsec conn 1

4.10 DNS setting command

These are objects managing the operating conditions of the NS-2250 DNS client function. Up to two DNS servers can be register to the NS-2250.

set dns [Administrator]

Function Register the DNS server used for name resolution.

Format set dns $\{ 1 \mid 2 \} \{ ipaddr \mid ip6addr \}$

Parameters

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the DNS server to register.

{ ipaddr | ip6addr }

Specify the IP address of the DNS server.

ipaddr

 $\{1 | 2\}$

Specify the IPv4 address.

The IP address must be specified in the dot-decimal notation (xxx.xxx.xxx).

ip6addr

Specify the IPv6 address in x:x:x:x:x:x:x format.

The "x" in each field of the address is represented by the hexadecimal of the 16 bit part.

If there are consecutive 0 in the front of the field they can be omitted.

The field composed of only 0 can also be omitted only once by specifying as "::" in the address.

Note

- When you register a DNS server, the server program storing the port logs restarts. Therefore, the session of the Telnet/SSH client accessing the serial ports is disconnected.
- If the DNS client is configured, performance may drop depending on the status of the DNS server. In environments in which port log transfers are frequent, we recommend specifying and configuring the IP addresses, and not using the DNS server for name resolution of the servers (email, FTP, and syslog).

Usage example To set the DNS server with the address 192.168.1.100 as the DNS server No. 1.

set dns 1 192.168.1.100

Explanation

- (1) You can make the settings for two DNS servers.
- (2) The DNS server No. 1 is the primary server.

The DNS server No. 2 is the secondary server.

set dns localdomain [Administrator]

Function Configure the local domain to which the NS-2250 belongs.

Format set dns localdomain domain_name

Parameters domain_name

Specify the name of the local domain to which the NS-2250 belongs.

In the local domain name, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_", hyphens "-", and periods ".". Note that the first and last characters of the character string must be alphanumeric characters. Furthermore, a hyphen,

period, or underbar cannot be used before or after a period.

The maximum number of characters that can be specified for a domain name is

64.

Note When you set the local domain, the server program storing the port logs restarts.

Therefore, the session of the Telnet/SSH client accessing the serial ports is disconnected.

Usage example To specify "example.co.jp" as the NS-2250 local domain.

set dns localdomain example.co.jp

unset dns [Administrator]

Function Delete the information of a registered DNS server.

Format unset dns $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify the identification number (1 or 2) of the DNS server whose information

you want to delete.

Note When you delete the information of a DNS server, the server program storing the port

logs restarts. Therefore, the session of the Telnet/SSH client accessing the serial ports

is disconnected.

Usage example To delete the information of the DNS server No. 1.

unset dns 1

unset dns localdomain

[Administrator]

Function Delete the settings of the local domain to which the NS-2250 belongs.

Format unset dns localdomain

Parameters None

Note When you delete the local domain settings, the server program storing the port logs

restarts. Therefore, the session of the Telnet/SSH client accessing the serial ports is

disconnected.

Usage example unset dns localdomain

4.11 LAN setting commands

These are objects managing the NS-2250 physical LAN port.

```
set ether nego
                                                                                    [Administrator]
Function
                  Configure the auto-negotiation operation for the LAN port.
Format
                  set ether [{ eth1 | eth2 }]
                     nego { enable | disable { full-100 | full-10 | half-100 | half-10 } }
                     [ { mdi | mdix | mdi-auto } ]
Parameters
                  [{ eth1 | eth2 }]
                       Specify the interface of the NS-2250.
                       The default setting for this parameter is eth1.
                  nego { enable | disable { full-100 | full-10 | half-100 | half-10 } }
                       Enable or disable auto-negotiation.
                       This parameter is enabled by default.
                       enable
                           Specify "enable" to use auto-negotiation. The speed and the full duplex/half
                           duplex settings are configured automatically.
                       disable { full-100 | full-10 | half-100 | half-10 }
                           Set "disable" to not use auto-negotiation. In this case, you have to specify
                           the speed and full duplex/half duplex settings.
                           full-100
                               Specify "full-100" to set the speed to 100 Mbps in full duplex.
                           full-10
                               Specify "full-10" to set the speed to 10 Mbps in full duplex.
                           half-100
                               Specify "half-100" to set the speed to 100 Mbps in half duplex.
                               Specify "half-10" to set the speed to 10 Mbps in half duplex.
                  [ { mdi | mdix | mdi-auto } ]
                       Specify the connection mode.
                       The default of parameter is mdi-auto with the "nego enable" and mdi with the
                       "nego disable".
                       mdi
                           Specify "mdi" to set the mdi mode.
                       mdix
                           Specify "mdix" to set the mdix mode.
                       mdi-auto
                           Specify "mdi-auto" to set the mdi-auto mode.
```

Note

- The link may be down for several seconds when this command is executed.
- When "nego disable" is specified, mdi auto can not be specified.

Usage example To disable auto-negotiation for the LAN1 port and set a speed of 10 Mbps in full duplex.

set ether eth1 nego disable full-10

4.12 User management and authentication setting commands

Commands used to configure settings such as users and passwords with NS-2250 user management objects.

[Administrator] create user **Function** Create a user. **Format** create user username group { setup | verup | log | normal | portusr } [uid userid] [port enable_port_list] [{ password | encrypt string }] **Parameters** username Specify the name of the user to create. In the user name, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_", and hyphens "-". The maximum number of characters is 16 (64 if you use RADIUS authentication function). group { setup | verup | log | normal | portusr } Specify the group of the user you want to create. setup Setup user group verup Upgrade user group log Port log acquisition user group normal Normal user group portusr Port user group [uid userid] Specify the ID number of the user to create. If you do not specify this parameter, user ID numbers are assigned from available user IDs in the same group, starting from the smallest number. [port enable_port_list] Specify the ports that can be used by port users in the 1 to 48 range. The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model. Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command. This parameter in enabled only when you have specified the port user group (group portusr). [{ password | encrypt string }] password Specify the password of the user to create. When the command is executed with this parameter specified, a message prompting you to enter a password is displayed. Enter a password.

are allocated to created users.

When you press the Enter key after entering the password, a message prompting you to confirm the password is displayed. Enter the same password again. If you do not specify this parameter and the encrypt parameter, no passwords

Setting a password using this command changes the format of the commands written in the startup file to the format specified with the encrypt parameter. The set password becomes a character string that has been converted using a hash function.

You can check the converted password with the "show config" command.

encrypt string

Set the passwords of users to create using the character string after the conversion with the hash function.

When the command is executed with this parameter specified, no password entry or confirmation messages are displayed. This parameter is convenient to embed a startup file containing login user settings with passwords.

If you do not specify this parameter and the password parameter, no passwords are allocated to created users.

Note

(1) The following users are registered by default in the NS-2250 without password. "root" and "portusr" users cannot be deleted.

user	uid
root	0
somebody	100
setup	198
verup	199
log	200
portusr	500

- (2) When registering a port user, if you have not configured with the "port" parameter the serial ports to which this user can access, configure them using the "set user port" command.
- (3) For users using the SSH public key authentication method, it is necessary to register the SSH public key using the "set user sshkey" command after executing this command.
- (4) To send a setup file to the NS-2250 or download it from the NS-2250 via FTP/SFTP, you must be logged in as a setup user (setup).
- (5) To send an upgrade file to the NS-2250 via FTP/SFTP, you must be logged in as an upgrade user (verup).
- (6) To acquire a port log file via FTP/SFTP, you must be logged in as a port log acquisition user (log).
- (7) User such as "adm" and "operator" are reserved in advance in the system and cannot be created.
- (8) The number of users that can be created in the NS-2250 is as follows.

Normal users:

Up to 91 users can be registered with IDs from 100 to 190.

Port users:

Up to 99 users can be registered with IDs from 501 to 599.

For details on user privileges of each user category, see Appendix B, "User privileges" in the Instruction Manual.

Usage example To create a normal user named "user1" with the ID "101" and a password.

create user user1 group normal uid 101 password

New password : Password entry (not displayed)

Retype new password: Password entry (not displayed)

set user password [Administrator]

Function Change the user password for login.

Format set user username { password | encrypt string }

Parameters username

Specify the name of the user whose password you want to change.

In the user name, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_", and hyphens "-".

The maximum number of characters is 16.

{ password | encrypt string }

Specify the password setting method.

password

When the command is executed with the "password" parameter specified, a message prompting you to enter a new password is displayed. Enter a password. When you press the Enter key after entering the password, a message prompting you to confirm the password is displayed. Enter the same password again.

encrypt string

When the command is executed with the "encrypt" parameter specified, the subsequent character string is handled as the password string converted using a hash function. Set the password as this converted character string.

Changing a password using this command changes the format of the commands written in the startup file to the format specified with the encrypt parameter used with the "create user" command. The changed password becomes a character string that has been

converted using a hash function.

You can check the converted password with the "show config" command.

Usage example To change the password of user1

set user user1 password

Changing password for user user1

New password: Password entry (not displayed)

Retype new password: Password entry (not displayed)

Password for user1 changed

Explanation

To delete the password, execute the "set user password" command and press the Enter key twice.

set user port [Administrator]

Function Configure the port users access privileges for the serial ports.

Format set user username port enable_port_list

Parameters username

Specify the name of the port user who will access the serial ports.

In the user name, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_", and hyphens "-".

The maximum number of characters is 16.

enable_port_list

Specify the ports that can be used in the 1 to 48 range. The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

You can specify multiple serial ports by separating their numbers with commas " "

You can also specify a range of ports using an hyphen "-" between two numbers.

Usage example To authorize port user "user1" to access the ports 1, 2, 3, 16, and 32.

set user user1 port 1-3,16,32

Explanation (1) Users cannot access serial ports for which they do not have access privileges.

(2) Only users registered as port users can be specified with this command.

set user sshkey [Administrator]

Function Configure the public key for user SSH authentication.

Format set user username sshkey [public] method public-key [comment]

Parameters

username

Specify the name of the user who will use SSH.

In the user name, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_", and hyphens "-".

The maximum number of characters is 16.

sshkey [public] method public-key [comment]

Specify the public key for SSH authentication using the character strings string. The SSH authentication public key (string1string2string3) is created on the client machine.

method

Specify the encryption method for the SSH authentication public key.

ssh-rsa

RSA encryption

ssh-dss

DSA encryption

ecdsa-sha2-nistp128

ECDSA encryption 128bit

ecdsa-sha2-nistp256

ECDSA encryption 256bit

ecdsa-sha2-nistp521

ECDSA encryption 521bit

public-key

Specify the public key for SSH authentication.

[comment]

Specify a comment for the SSH authentication public key.

Usage example To set a SSH authentication public key for user "user1" using RSA encryption method.

set user user1 sshkey

ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwAAAIEAyHYtUWDRB OxfBx8Nk0PAPcOO9z07Rurqijd8CUXx6dp7w2tFanDnRdY KGkQkchZMUWkAKYl+bI9jDbePBzaK9xR0wxlv0mQ1bP6A PVAP3vqdkRxz6YFNi6pszEEdWskKe7RXmz0S+MP4Mjpvx TkwzK8FyJJy1htLTVv/sBTaudc=

(Line breaks should not be included in the actual command.)

Explanation

- (1) The RSA and DSA encryption methods of the version 2 of the SSH protocol can be used for the public key.
- (2) If you set a SSH authentication public key using this command, it is necessary to send the public key created on the client machine to the NS-2250 device management user in advance.
- (3) The SSH authentication public key must be registered using this command to port users and users who log in to the NS-2250 from a SSH or SFTP client.
- (4) Only users registered as NS-2250 users can be specified with this command.
- (5) The maximum key length is 2048 bits with the RSA method and 1024 bits with the DSA method and 521 bits with the ECDSA .

Note

- (1) Always add a comment to the public key.
- (2) Half-width and full-width space characters cannot be used in the public key strings.

unset user sshkey [Administrator]

Function Delete user settings for SSH authentication public key.

Format unset user username sshkey [public]

Parameters username

Specify the name of the user whose public key settings you want to delete.

In the user name, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars " $_$ ",

and hyphens "-".

The maximum number of characters is 16.

sshkey [public]

Specify "public" to delete the public key settings.

Usage example To delete the settings for SSH authentication public key of user "user1".

unset user user1 sshkey

delete user [Administrator]

Function Delete a user.

Format delete user username

Parameters username

Specify the name of the user to delete.

In the user name, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_",

and hyphens "-".

The maximum number of characters is 16.

Note The device management user (root) and port user (portusr) cannot be deleted.

Usage example To delete the user "user1"

delete user user1

4.13 SNMP agent setting commands

These are objects managing the operating conditions of the NS-2250 SNMP agent function.

set snmp location [Administrator]

Function Set sysLocation (system location).

Format set snmp location "location"

Parameters location "location"

Specify the location of the system within double quotation marks. You can use alphanumeric and space characters. The maximum number of characters is 128.

Note he SNMP agent restarts if it is enabled when you make this setting.

Usage example To specify "Server Room in TOKYO" for sysLocation.

set snmp location "Server Room in TOKYO"

set snmp contact [Administrator]

 ${\bf Function} \hspace{1.5cm} {\bf Set} \,\, {\bf sysContact} \,\, ({\bf contact} \,\, {\bf information}).$

Format set snmp contact "syscontact"

Parameters contact "syscontact"

Specify information such as the name, position, and phone number of the NS-2250 administrator within double quotation marks. You can use alphanumeric

and space characters. The maximum number of characters is 128.

Note The SNMP agent restarts if it is enabled when you make this setting.

Usage example To specify "Administrator 03-1234-7777" for sysContact.

set snmp contact "Administrator 03-1234-7777"

set snmp authentrap

[Administrator]

Function

Set whether or not to send a trap when SNMP authentication failed.

SNMP authentication failure traps are sent if one of the following cases occurs.

- The community name of the SNMP request packet does not match the setting.
- The community name of the SNMP request packet matches the settings, but not the IP address of the manager.

Format

set snmp authentrap { on | off }

Parameters

authentrap { on | off }

Specify whether or not to send a trap when SNMP authentication failed. This parameter is "on" by default.

on

Set "on" to send SNMP authentication failure traps.

off

Set "off" not to send SNMP authentication failure traps.

Note

- These traps are not sent if the SNMP agent is disabled.
- The SNMP agent restarts if it is enabled when you make this setting.

Usage example To send SNMP authentication failure traps.

set snmp authentrap on

set snmp linktrap [Administrator]

Function Set whether or not to send link traps.

Send the link up trap when a link is detected on a LAN port, and send the link down

trap when the link is not detected anymore.

Format set snmp linktrap $\{ \text{ on } | \text{ off } \}$

Parameters linktrap { on | off }

Specify whether or not to send link traps.

This parameter is "on" by default.

on

Set "on" to send link traps.

off

Set "off" not to send link traps.

Note The SNMP agent restarts if it is enabled when you make this setting.

Usage example To send link up and down traps.

set snmp linktrap on

Explanation (1) These traps are not sent if the SNMP agent is disabled.

(2) link down trap are not sent if the only one LAN port is used.

set snmp dsrtrap [Administrator]

Function Set whether or not to send DSR traps.

Send the "nsRs232DsrUp" trap when a DSR signal is detected on a serial port, and send the "nsRs232DsrDown" trap when the DSR signal is not detected anymore.

Format set snmp tty ttylist dsrtrap { on | off }

Parameters tty ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

dsrtrap { on | off }

Specify whether or not to send DSR traps.

This parameter is "off" by default.

on

Set "on" to send DSR traps.

off

Set "off" not to send DSR traps.

Note The SNMP agent restarts if it is enabled when you make this setting.

Usage example To send DSR traps with the serial port 1.

set snmp tty 1 dsrtrap on

Explanation These traps are not sent if the SNMP agent is disabled.

set snmp coldstarttrap

[Administrator]

Function Set whether or not to send cold start traps.

Send a cold start trap when starting the NS-2250.

Format set snmp coldstarttrap { on | off }

Parameters $coldstarttrap \{ on | off \}$

Specify whether or not to send cold start traps.

This parameter is "on" by default.

on

Set "on" to send cold start traps.

off

Set "off" not to send cold start traps.

Note The SNMP agent restarts if it is enabled when you make this setting.

Usage example To send cold start traps.

set snmp coldstarttrap on

Explanation (1) These traps are not sent if the SNMP agent is disabled.

(2) A cold start trap is sent when the SNMP agent, which must be enabled, starts after the NS-2250 has been powered on.

set snmp powertrap

[Administrator]

Function Set whether or not to send power traps.

Send the "PowerSupplyUp" trap when a power is detected on a power supply, and send the "PowerSupplyDown" trap when the power is not detected anymore.

Format set snmp powertrap { on | off }

Parameters powertrap { on | off }

Specify whether or not to send power traps.

This parameter is "on" by default.

on

Set "on" to send power traps.

off

Set "off" not to send power traps.

Note The SNMP agent restarts if it is enabled when you make this setting.

Usage example To send power traps.

set snmp powertrap on

Explanation (1) These traps are not sent if the SNMP agent is disabled.

(2) A power trap is sent when the SNMP agent, which must be enabled, starts after the NS-2250 has been powered on.

set snmp bondingactswtrap

[Administrator]

Function Set whether or not to send the active port switched traps.

When detecting the switching of the active port in bonding function, send the active port switched trap(nsBondingActiveSwitch trap).

Format set snmp bondingactswtrap $\{ \text{ on } | \text{ off } \}$

Parameters bondingactswtrap { on | off }

Specify whether or not to send bonding active switch traps when active slave interface switched.

This parameter is "on" by default.

on

Set "on" to send the active port switched traps.

off

Set "off" not to send the active port switched traps.

Usage example To send the active port switched traps when detecting the switching of the active port in bonding function.

set snmp bondingactswtrap off

Explanation (1) These traps are not sent if the SNMP agent is disabled.

(2) The SNMP agent restarts if it is enabled when you make this setting.

unset snmp location

[Administrator]

Function Remove sysLocation settings.

Format unset snmp location

Parameters None

Note The SNMP agent restarts if it is enabled when you make this setting.

Usage example unset snmp location

unset snmp contact

[Administrator]

Function Remove sysContact settings.

Format unset snmp contact

Parameters None

Note The SNMP agent restarts if it is enabled when you make this setting.

 $Usage\ example \qquad \quad unset\ snmp\ contact$

enable snmp [Administrator]

Function Enable the SNMP agent function.

Format enable snmp

Parameters None

Usage example enable snmp

Explanation The SNMP agent function is disabled by default.

disable snmp [Administrator]

Function Disable the SNMP agent function.

Format disable snmp

Parameters None

Usage example disable snmp

4.14 SNMP trap setting commands

These are objects managing the notification destinations of the SNMP trap function of the NS-2250.

set trap manager [Administrator]

Function

Set the address of the SNMP server to send the traps to and the community name used when sending the traps.

Format

```
set trap { 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 } manager { ipaddr | hostname }
  [ name community_name ] [ version { v1 | v2 } ]
```

Parameters

```
\{1 \mid 2 \mid 3 \mid 4\}
```

Specify the number from 1 through 4 of the trap destination.

```
manager { ipaddr | hostname }
```

Specify the IP address or the host name of the destination SNMP server.

The IP address must be specified in the dot-decimal notation (xxx.xxx.xxx). hostname

In the host name, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_", hyphens "-", and periods ".". Note that the first and last characters of the character string must be alphanumeric characters.

Furthermore, a hyphen, period, or underbar cannot be used before or after a

The maximum number of characters that can be set for a host name is 64.

[name community_name]

Specify the community name used when sending the traps.

In the community name, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_", hyphens "-", pluses "+", commas ",", at marks "@", periods ".", carets "^", and tildes "~".

The maximum number of characters that can be set for a community name is 64. The community name "public" is set if this parameter is omitted.

```
[ version { v1 | v2 } ]
```

Specify the format (version 1 or version 2) of the traps. The parameter is set to the default value "v1" if omitted.

 $\mathbf{v1}$

Set "v1" to send traps in the SNMP version 1 format.

 $\mathbf{v2}$

Set "v2" to send traps in the SNMP version 2 format.

Usage example To set the IP address 192.168.0.50 to the trap destination 1 and "public1" as the community name.

set trap 1 manager 192.168.0.50 name public1

unset trap manager

[Administrator]

Function Remove the settings of the destination SNMP server.

Format unset trap $\{1 \mid 2 \mid 3 \mid 4\}$ manager

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2 \mid 3 \mid 4\}$

Specify the number from 1 through 4 of the trap destination whose settings you

want to remove.

Usage example $\,$ To remove the settings of trap destination 1.

unset trap 1 manager

4.15 SNMP community setting commands

These are objects managing the community of the NS-2250 SNMP agent function.

You can create up to four of these objects within the NS-2250. They will be identified using the community numbers set by the user.

set community [Administrator] **Function** Set the community name and SNMP server that can use it to access the NS-2250. set community { 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 } name community_name **Format** [view { ro | rw }] [manager { ipaddr | hostname }] **Parameters** $\{1 \mid 2 \mid 3 \mid 4\}$ Specify the number from 1 through 4 of the community to set. name community_name Specify the name of the community. In the community name, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_", hyphens "-", pluses "+", commas ",", at marks "@", periods ".", carets "^", and tildes "~". The maximum number of characters that can be set for a community name is 20. [view { ro | rw }] Specify "ro" in "view" to authorize read only. Specify "rw" in "view" to authorize both read and write. [manager { ipaddr | hostname }] Specify the IP address or the host name of the SNMP server that can access the NS-2250 with this community name. The IP address must be specified in the dot-decimal notation (xxx.xxx.xxx). In the host name, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_", hyphens "-", and periods ".". Note that the first and last characters of the character string must be alphanumeric characters. Furthermore, a hyphen, period, or underbar cannot be used before or after a period. The maximum number of characters that can be set for a host name is 64. If this parameter is omitted, the NS-2250 will be accessible from any SNMP server. Note The SNMP agent restarts if it is enabled when you execute this command. **Usage example** To set "public" as the name of community 1 and authorize access from the SNMP server 192.168.0.50. set community 1 name public manager 192.168.0.50 (1) You can specify only one SNMP server for one community object. To specify **Explanation** multiple SNMP servers to the same community name, create a community object for each SNMP server. (2) SNMP version 1 and version 2c "Get" requests are supported when the SNMP agent is enabled. When the agent receives a "Get" request in the version 1 format from an SNMP server, it responds using version 1, and when it receives a "Get" request in the

version 2c format, it responds using version 2c.

unset community [Administrator]

Function Remove the settings of the community name and SNMP server that can use it to access

the NS-2250.

Format unset community $\{ 1 \mid 2 \mid 3 \mid 4 \}$ name

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2 \mid 3 \mid 4\}$

Specify the number from 1 through 4 of the community whose settings you want

to remove.

Note The SNMP agent restarts if it is enabled when you execute this command.

Usage example To remove the name of community 1 and the settings of the corresponding SNMP

server.

unset community 1 name

4.16 Syslog setting commands

Commands used to transfer syslog messages from the NS-2250 to external syslog servers.

set syslog host [Administrator] **Function** Set the facility and syslog server where to send the syslog messages. **Format** set syslog host { 1 | 2 } { ipaddr | host } portlog_facility { local0 | local1 | local2 | local3 | local4 | local5 | local6 | local7 }] syslog_facility { local0 | local1 | local2 | local3 | local4 | local5 | local6 | local7 }] $\{1 | 2\}$ **Parameters** Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the syslog server you want to register. { ipaddr | host } ipaddr Specify the IP address of the syslog server. The IP address must be specified in the dot-decimal notation (xxx.xxx.xxx). hostSpecify the host name of the syslog server. In the host name, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "-", hyphens "-", and periods ".". Note that the first and last characters of the character string must be alphanumeric characters. Furthermore, a hyphen, period, or underbar cannot be used before or after a period. The maximum number of characters that can be set for a host name is 64. portlog_facility { local0 | local1 | local2 | local3 | local4 | local5 | local6 | local7 } Specify the facility of the port log to send to the syslog server. The current settings are applied if this parameter is omitted. This parameter is set to "local0" by default. syslog_facility { local0 | local1 | local2 | local3 | local4 | local5 | local6 | local7 } Specify the facility of syslog messages to send to the syslog server. The current settings are applied if this parameter is omitted. This parameter is set to "local1" by default. It is necessary to set the target serial ports with the "set logd tty syslog" command to Note transfer port logs to a syslog server. To register the syslog server 192.168.1.105 with the identification No. 1, set the port Usage example log facility to "local0", and set syslog messages facility to "local1". set syslog host 1 192.168.1.105 portlog_facility local0 syslog_facility local1 **Explanation** You can make the settings for two syslog servers.

unset syslog host [Administrator]

Function Remove the settings of the syslog server where to send the syslog messages.

Format unset syslog host $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify the identification number (1 or 2) of the syslog server whose settings you

want to remove.

Usage example To remove the settings of syslog server No. 1.

unset syslog host 1

enable syslog [Administrator]

Function Enable the syslog client.

Format enable syslog

Parameters None

Usage example enable syslog

Explanation The syslog client function is disabled by default.

disable syslog [Administrator]

Function Disable the syslog client.

Format disable syslog

Parameters None

Usage example disable syslog

4.17 NFS setting commands

These are objects managing the operating conditions of the NFS client function.

set nfs server addr [Administrator]

Function Set the NFS server where to save the port logs.

Format set nfs server { 1 | 2 } addr ipaddr path path-dir

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the NFS server to register.

addr ipaddr

Specify the IP address of the NFS server.

The IP address must be specified in the dot-decimal notation (xxx.xxx.xxx).

path path-dir

Specify the path of the NFS server where to save the port logs.

In the path name, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, slashes "/", hyphens "-", underbars "-", periods ".", and commas ",".

The maximum number of characters that can be set for the path name is 128.

Usage example To set the address "192.168.1.105" and the path "/mnt/nfslog" for the NFS server 1.

set nfs server 1 addr 192.168.1.105 path /mnt/nfslog

Explanation

- (1) The NS-2250 supports NFS version 3.
- (2) To save port logs to an NFS server, make NFS settings for the target serial ports with the "set logd tty nfs" command.
- (3) The settings cannot be made when the NFS client function is enabled.

set nfs server proto

[Administrator]

Function Set the NFS protocol.

Format set nfs server $\{1 \mid 2\}$ proto $\{tcp \mid udp\}$

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the NFS server to register.

proto { tcp | udp }

Specify the NFS protocol.

This parameter is set to "udp" by default.

tcp

Communicate with the NFS server using TCP.

udp

Communicate with the NFS server using UDP.

Usage example To communicate using TCP with the NFS server No 1.

set nfs server 1 proto tcp

Explanation

- (1) The NS-2250 supports NFS version 3.
- (2) To save port logs to an NFS server, make NFS settings for the target serial ports with the "set logd tty nfs" command.
- (3) The settings cannot be made when the NFS client function is enabled.

set nfs rotate [Administrator]

Function Set the rotation interval of the port logs. set nfs rotate { off | on minite hour day month day_of_week } **Format Parameters** Set the port log rotation on or off. off Port logs are not rotated. on minite hour day month day_of_week Port logs are rotated. minite 0-59Operate at the specified minutes. You can specify a list of minutes using hyphens "-" and commas ",". hour 0-23Operate at the specified hours. You can specify a list of hours using hyphens "-" and commas ",". Operate every hour. day Operate at the specified days. You can specify a list of days using hyphens "-" and commas ",". Operate every day. month1-12 Operate at the specified months. You can specify a list of months using hyphens "-" and commas ",". Operate every month. day_of_week 0-7Operate at the specified days of the week. Sunday is 0 or 7, Monday is 1, Tuesday is 2, Wednesday is 3, Thursday is 4, Friday is 5, and Saturday is You can specify a list of days using hyphens "-" and commas ",". Operate every day of the week.

Usage example To set the port logs to be rotated the first of every month at 00:00.

set nfs rotate on 0 0 1 * *

Explanation

(1) The "or" condition is applied is both the days and the days of the week are specified. If one of these parameter is set to "*", rotation operates

following the parameter for which a numeric value is registered.

(2) The settings cannot be made when the NFS client function is enabled.

unset nfs server addr [Administrator]

Function Remove the NFS server settings.

Format unset nfs server $\{1 \mid 2\}$ addr

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify identification number (1 or 2) of the NFS server whose settings you want

to remove.

Usage example To remove the settings of the NFS server No. 1.

unset nfs server 1 addr

Explanation (1) The settings cannot be made when the NFS client function is enabled.

enable nfs [Administrator]

Function Enable the NFS client function.

Format enable nfs

Parameters None

Usage example enable nfs

Explanation The NFS client function is disabled by default.

disable nfs [Administrator]

Function Disable the NFS client function.

Format disable nfs

Parameters None

Usage example disable nfs

4.18 SNTP setting commands

These are objects managing the operating conditions of the NS-2250 SNTP client function.

set sntp server [Administrator]

Function Set NTP servers to which you want to synchronize.

Format set sntp server { ipaddr | host }

Parameters

{ ipaddr | host }

Specify the IP address or the host name of the NTP server to witch you want to send time requests.

ipaddr

The IP address must be specified in the dot-decimal notation (xxx.xxx.xxx).

In the host name, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_", hyphens "-", and periods ".". Note that the first and last characters of

the character string must be alphanumeric characters. Furthermore, a hyphen, period, or underbar cannot be used before or after a period.

The maximum number of characters that can be set for a host name is 64.

Usage example To set the NTP servers 192.168.1.106 and 10.1.1.1.

set sntp server 192.168.1.106 set sntp server 10.1.1.1

Explanation

- (1) You can register up to two NTP servers.
- (2) The primary and secondary NTP servers are set following the registration order. The NTP server you registered first is the primary server, and the server you registered next is the secondary server.
- (3) The settings cannot be made when the SNTP client function is enabled.

set sntp polltime [Administrator]

Function Set polling interval to the NTP servers.

Format set sntp polltime time

Parameters time

Set polling interval to the NTP servers.

The setting range for the polling interval is from 60 through 1800 seconds.

The unit is one second.

This parameter is set to "600" by default.

Usage example To set the polling interval to the NTP server to 300 seconds.

set sntp polltime 300

Explanation (1) The settings cannot be made when the SNTP client function is enabled.

(2) The NS-2250 time is synchronized to the time from the NTP server response.

unset sntp server [Administrator]

Function Remove settings of NTP servers.

Format unset sntp server [{ ipaddr | host }]

Parameters

[{ ipaddr | host }]

The setting of the NTP server corresponding to the IP address or host name (ipaddr/host) specified with this command is deleted.

If no IP address of host name is specified, the settings of both NTP servers are deleted.

ipaddr

Specify the IP address of the NTP server used.

The IP address must be specified in the dot-decimal notation (xxx.xxx.xxx).

host

Specify the host name of the NTP server used.

In the host name, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_", hyphens "-", and periods ".". Note that the first and last characters of the character string must be alphanumeric characters.

Furthermore, a hyphen, period, or underbar cannot be used before or after a period.

The maximum number of characters that can be set for a host name is 64.

Usage example

unset sntp server

Explanation

- (1) The settings cannot be removed when the SNTP client function is enabled.
- (2) If you delete the setting of the primary NTP server (registered first), the secondary NTP server (registered next) automatically becomes the primary server.

enable sntp [Administrator]

Function Enable the SNTP client function.

Format enable sntp

Parameters None

Usage example enable sntp

Explanation The SNTP client function is disabled by default.

disable sntp [Administrator]

Function Disable the SNTP client function.

Format disable sntp

Parameters None

Usage example disable sntp

4.19 TTY setting commands

These are objects managing the serial ports.

The tty No. 1 corresponds to serial port No. 1, the tty 2 to serial port 2, and so on.

The following operations can be carried out for these objects.

set tty baud	[Administrator]
Function Format	Set the operation conditions and operation of the serial ports. set tty ttylist baud { 2400 4800 9600 19200 38400 57600 115200 }
Parameters	Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range. The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model. Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command. baud { 2400 4800 9600 19200 38400 57600 115200 } Set the transmission rate. This parameter is set to "9600" by default.

set tty 1-32 baud 19200

Usage example To set a transmission rate of 19200 bps for serial ports 1 to 32.

set tty bitchar [Administrator]

Function Set the data bit length.

Format set tty ttylist bitchar { 7 | 8 }

Parameters tty ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

bitchar $\{7 \mid 8\}$

Set the data bit length.

This parameter is set to "8" by default.

7

7-bit

8

8-bit

Set this parameter to "8" when transferring 8-bit code (binary or characters).

Usage example Set the data bit length to 7 for serial port 1.

set tty 1 bitchar 7

set tty parity [Administrator]

Function Set the parity.

Format set tty ttylist parity { even | odd | none }

Parameters tty ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

parity { even | odd | none }

Set the parity.

This parameter is set to "none" by default.

even

Even parity

odd

Odd parity

none

No parity

Usage example Set parity to odd parity for serial port 1.

set tty 1 parity odd

set tty stop [Administrator]

Function Set the stop bit length.

Format set tty $ttylist stop \{ 1 | 2 \}$

Parameters tty ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

stop $\{ 1 \mid 2 \}$

Set the stop bit length. The stop bit length applies to the data signal output from the NS-2250. The stop bit is always 1 bit for data signals received by the NS-2250. This parameter is set to "1" by default.

1 1-bit 2 2-bit

Usage example Set the stop bit length to 2 for serial port 1.

set tty 1 stop 2

set tty flow [Administrator]

Function Set the flow control.

Format set tty ttylist flow { xon | rs | none }

Parameters tty ttylist

Note

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

flow { xon | rs | none }

Set the flow control.

This parameter is set to "none" by default.

xon

Control uses xon and xoff codes.

 $\mathbf{r}\mathbf{s}$

Control the flow using RTS/CTS signals

none

Flow control is not used in both the transmitting and receiving directions.

• Do not use xon when bidirectionally transferring 8-bit code (binary, kanji etc.).

Usage example Set flow control using RTS / CTS signal line for serial port 1.

set tty 1 flow rs

set tty detect_dsr [Administrator]

Function Set the DSR signal transition detection function.

Format set tty ttylist detect_dsr { on [{ edge | polling }] | off }

Parameters

tty ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

detect_dsr { on [{ edge | polling }] | off }

This parameter is "off" by default.

on [{ edge | polling }]

Enables the DSR signal transition detection function. When change is detected in the DSR signal status (OFF-¿ON or ON-¿OFF), it is displayed and exported as console and syslog messages.

Use it in combination with the "set snmp tty dsrtrap on" command to send serial DSR signal traps to the SNMP server.

{ edge | polling }

This parameter is "edge" by default.

edge

DSR signal status is detected strictly.

polling

DSR signal status is detected gently.

When a change in a DSR signal continued for more than 10 msec, it's detected.

off

Disables the DSR signal transition detection function. DSR signal transitions are not detected even if they occur on the set port.

If set to off, status transition messages are not exported to the console and syslog servers, serial DSR signal traps are not sent.

Note

- In the following cases, an answer is obtained about the DSR signal status regardless of the settings made with this command.
- When the DSR signal status is obtained with the "show stats tty" command When the DSR signal status is obtained via SNMP MIB access ("nsRs232PortDsrState" object in NS-RS232-MIB)

Usage example To disable the DSR signal transition detection function for serial ports 1 to 32.

set tty 1-32 detect_dsr off

4.20 logd setting commands

These are objects managing port log operation and sending methods.

add logd tty mail [Administrator]

Function Register a destination email address and email server to send the port logs.

Format add logd tty ttylist mail { 1 | 2 } Mail-Address { ipaddr | host }

Parameters ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

mail { 1 | 2 }

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the email server to register.

Mail-Address

Specify the destination email address.

{ ipaddr | host }

ipaddr

Specify the IP address of the email server.

The IP address must be specified in the dot-decimal notation (xxx.xxx.xxx).

Specify the host name of the email server.

In the host name, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_", hyphens "-", and periods ".".

Note that the first and last characters of the character string must be alphanumeric characters. Furthermore, a hyphen, period, or underbar cannot be used before or after a period.

The maximum number of characters that can be set for a host name is 64. In environments in which port log transfers are frequent, we recommend specifying and configuring the IP address, and not using the DNS server for name resolution of the email server.

Usage example To send the port logs of serial port 1 to the "portlog_mgr@example.co.jp" email address via the email server 192.168.1.1.

add logd tty 1 mail 1 portlog_mgr@example.co.jp 192.168.1.1

Explanation

A maximum of two email servers and destination email addresses can be registered for a single serial port.

add logd tty ftp [Administrator]

Function

Register a destination FTP server for port logs.

Format

```
add logd tty ttylist ftp { 1 | 2 } FTP-Account { ipaddr | host }
  [ { password | encrypt string } ]
```

Parameters

ttvlist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

ftp { 1 | 2 }

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the FTP server to register.

FTP-Account

Set the FTP account.

```
{ ipaddr | host }
```

ipaddr

Specify the IP address of the FTP server.

The IP address must be specified in the dot-decimal notation (xxx.xxx.xxx).

host

Specify the host name of the FTP server.

In the host name, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_", hyphens "-", and periods ".".

Note that the first and last characters of the character string must be alphanumeric characters. Furthermore, a hyphen, period, or underbar cannot be used before or after a period.

The maximum number of characters that can be set for a host name is 64.

In environments in which port log transfers are frequent, we recommend specifying and configuring the IP address, and not using the DNS server for name resolution of the FTP server.

[{ password | encrypt string }]

password

Set the account password.

When the command is executed with this parameter specified, a message prompting you to enter a password is displayed. Enter a password.

When you press the Enter key after entering the password, a message prompting you to confirm the password is displayed. Enter the same password again.

If you do not specify this parameter and the encrypt parameter, no passwords are allocated to created users.

Setting a password using this command changes the format of the commands written in the startup file to the format specified with the encrypt parameter. The set password becomes an encrypted character string.

encrypt string

Set the account password as an encrypted character string.

When the command is executed with this parameter specified, no password entry or confirmation messages are displayed. This parameter is convenient to embed a startup file containing settings of FTP accounts with passwords.

Usage example To send the port logs of serial ports 1 to 32 with the "portlog_mgr" account to the FTP server 192.168.1.1.

add logd tty 1-32 ftp 1 portlog_mgr 192.168.1.1 FTP password Password entry (not displayed) Retype FTP password Password entry (not displayed)

Explanation

A maximum of two FTP servers and FTP accounts can be registered for a single serial port.

set logd output [Administrator]

Function Set the port log save destination.

Format set logd output $\{ flash \mid ram \mid off \mid cf \}$

Parameters { flash | ram | off | cf }

Set the port log save destination.

This parameter is set to "ram" by default.

flash

Set FLASH memory for the port log save destination.

ram

Set the RAM for the port log save destination.

off

Do not save port logs.

 \mathbf{cf}

This parameter is alias of flash.

Usage example To save the ports logs to an FLASH memory.

set logd output flash

Note

- (1) When the port log save destination is changed from RAM to FLASH memory, the port logs saved in the RAM are not copied to the FLASH memory. The port log save space is also set to 3MBytes.
- (2) When the port log save destination is changed from FLASH memory to RAM, the port logs saved in the FLASH memory are not copied to the RAM. The port log save space is also set to the default value of 500KBytes.
- (3) When log saving is set to on (set logd tty log on) in the serial port settings, the logs are not saved anymore for all serial ports if the "set logd output off" command is executed.
- (4) When log saving is set to off (set logd tty log off) in the serial port settings, log saving is enabled for all serial ports if the "set logd output ram" or the "set logd output flash" command is executed.

set logd tstamp [Administrator]

Function Set port log time stamps.

Format set logd tstamp { on [interval interval_time] | off }

Parameters { on [interval interval_time] | off }

Set the time stamps on or off for all serial ports.

This parameter is "off" by default.

on [interval interval_time]

When set to "on", specify the time stamp interval in seconds for all serial ports .

The setting range is from 3 through 65535 seconds.

This parameter is set to "60" by default.

If no data is received for a time longer than the interval, the time stamp is added at the time the next data is received data and this time is set as the start of the timing interval.

off

Disable the time stamp function.

Usage example To set an interval of 30 seconds for the time stamp of port logs.

set logd tstamp on interval 30

Explanation If this function is enabled, the free space to save port logs is reduced by the amount

of data of the added time stamps. Note also that the actual time stamp interval may

differ slightly from the set value.

set logd tty log [Administrator]

Function Set the port log save space for each serial port.

Format set logd tty ttylist log { on [size log_size] | off }

Parameters ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

log { on [size log_size] | off }

This parameter is "on" by default.

on [size log_size]

Save the log to the port logs.

Specify the log size of each port within the following range. The unit is KByte.

 \bullet In the RAM : 100 to 2000 KBytes

• In FLASH memory: 100 to 8000 KBytes The limits for the total log size that can be specified are as follows.

• In the RAM: 24000Kbyte

• In FLASH memory : 144000KByte The default values for this parameter are as follows.

 $\bullet\,$ In the RAM : 500 KByte

• In FLASH memory : 3000KByte

off

Do not save the log to the port logs.

Usage example To set 512 KBytes for the port log save space of serial ports 1 to 8.

set logd tty 1-8 log on size 512

set logd tty lstamp [Administrator]

Function Set the login stamp function for port logs.

Format set logd tty ttylist lstamp { off | on }

Parameters ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

lstamp { off | on }

This parameter is "off" by default.

off

Disable the login stamp function.

on

Enable the login stamp function.

Usage example To add a login stamp in the port log of serial ports 1 to 8.

set logd t
ty 1-8 lstamp on

Explanation

(1) When this function is enabled, a login stamp containing the port user name, the login or logout information, and the login/logout time is added to the port log when a port user starts or ends access to a serial port. Note that the free space to save port logs is reduced by the amount of data of the added login stamps.

set logd tty syslog

[Administrator]

Function Set whether to send port logs to a syslog server. **Format** set logd tty ttylist syslog { off | on | format { hostname { off | on } | label { off | on } | tstamp { off | on } } **Parameters** ttvlistSpecify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range. The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model. Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command. syslog { off | on | format { hostname { off | on } | label { off | on } | tstamp { off | on } } } This parameter is "off" by default. Do not send port logs to the syslog server. on Send port logs to the syslog server. format { hostname { off | on } | label { off | on } | tstamp { off | on } } } Change the format of the port logs and sent them to the syslog server. You can also combine multiple parameters when configuring this setting to hostname { off | on } This parameter is "off" by default. Do not add the NS-2250 host name to the port logs. Add the NS-2250 host name to the port logs.

label $\{ off \mid on \}$

This parameter is "off" by default.

off

Do not change TTY No. in the port logs to label name.

on

Change $TTY\ No.$ in the port logs to label name.

Label names are enclosed in " ". If no label name is set, $TTY\ No.$ is used as when this parameter is set to off.

tstamp { off | on }

This parameter is "off" by default.

off

Do not add the NS-2250 time stamp to the port logs.

on

Add the NS-2250 time stamp to the port logs.

Time stamps show the following information: month, day, time.

Example: Jan 22 10:45:35

Usage example To send the port logs of serial ports 1 to 32 to the syslog server.

set logd tty 1-32 syslog on

set logd tty nfs [Administrator]

Function Set whether to save port logs to a NFS server.

Format set logd tty ttylist nfs { off | on }

Parameters ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

syslog { off | on }

This parameter is "off" by default.

off

Do not save port logs to the NFS server.

on

Save port logs to the NFS server.

Usage example To save the port logs of serial ports 1 to 32 to the NFS server.

set logd tty 1-32 nfs on

set logd tty sendlog [Administrator]

Function Set the conditions to send the port logs to an email or an FTP server. **Format** set logd tty ttylist sendlog { { mail | ftp } [interval interval_time] [ratio percent] | off } **Parameters** ttvlistSpecify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range. The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model. Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "." to set multiple ports in a single command. { { mail | ftp } [interval interval_time] [ratio percent] | off } Set the conditions to send the port logs to an email server and an FTP server. This parameter is "off" by default. { mail | ftp } [interval interval_time] [ratio percent] Send the port logs to an email server. ftp Send the port logs to an FTP server. [interval interval_time] Set the interval to send the port logs to the email server or the FTP server. The setting unit is one minute. The setting range is from 0 through 65535 minutes. Specify "0" to disable the interval time and send the port logs according to the port log usage rate setting. This parameter is set to "60" by default. [ratio percent] Set the threshold for the port log usage rate used to send the port logs to the email or FTP server. The logs are sent when the usage rate reaches this value. The setting unit is a percentage. Set a value between 10% and 80% in units of 1%.

This parameter is set to "80" by default.

off

Do not send the port logs.

Usage example To send the port logs of serial ports 1 to 32 to the email server.

set logd tty 1-32 sendlog mail

Specify "0" for the interval time to disable it and use only the usage rate to send the **Explanation** port logs.

set logd tty mail port

[Administrator]

Function Set SMTP port for the port log emails.

Format set logd tty ttylist mail { 1 | 2 } port smtp-port

Parameters ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set

multiple ports in a single command.

mail { 1 | 2 }

Specify the identification number (1 or 2) of the email server.

port smtp-port

Specify SMTP port for the port log emails.

The setting range is from 1 through 65535. This parameter is set to "25" by default.

Usage example To send the port logs of serial ports 1 to 32 at port 10025

set logd tty 1-32 mail 1 port 10025

set logd tty mail type

[Administrator]

Function Set how the port logs are sent by email (sending method).

Format set logd tty ttylist mail { 1 | 2 } type { body | attachment }

Parameters ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

mail { 1 | 2 }

Specify the identification number (1 or 2) of the email server.

type { body | attachment }

Specify how the port logs are sent to the email server.

This parameter is set to "attachment" by default.

body

The port logs are inserted in the message body and sent.

attachment

The port logs are sent as an attachment file.

Usage example To send the port logs of serial ports 1 to 32 as message body of emails.

set logd tty 1-32 mail 1 type body

set logd tty mail subject

[Administrator]

Function Set the email subject for port logs.

Format set logd tty ttylist mail { 1 | 2 } subject "string"

Parameters ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

mail { 1 | 2 }

Specify the identification number (1 or 2) of the email server.

subject "string"

Specify the subject of emails to send to the server in a maximum of 64 characters.

This parameter is set to "portlog TTY No." by default.

Usage example To specify "this is a portlog" for the subject of email of serial port 1 sent to the email

destination No. 1.

set logd tty 1 mail 1 subject "this is a portlog."

set logd tty mail sender

[Administrator]

Function Set the email address of the sender for port logs.

Format set logd tty ttylist mail { 1 | 2 } sender fromaddr

Parameters ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

mail { 1 | 2 }

Specify the identification number (1 or 2) of the email server.

sender fromaddr

Specify the email address of the sender.

This parameter is set to the following format by default: portusr@NS-2250 host

name. NS-2250 local domain

Usage example To specify "portlog1@example.co.jp" for the sender address of emails of serial port 1

sent to the email destination No. 1.

set logd tty 1 mail 1 sender portlog1@example.co.jp

set logd tty mail auth

[Administrator]

Function

Set SMTP authentication for the port log emails.

Format

```
set logd tty ttylist mail { 1 | 2 } auth auth-Account [ { password | encrypt string } ]
```

Parameters

ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

mail { 1 | 2 }

Specify the identification number (1 or 2) of the email server.

auth auth-Account

Specify the account and password for SMTP authentication.

The SMTP authentication is enabled for the corresponding email destination when this setting is configured.

```
[ { password | encrypt string } ]
```

password

Set the password of the account used to access the email server.

This setting is required when the email server uses SMTP authentication.

When the command is executed with this parameter specified, a message prompting you to enter a password is displayed. Enter a password.

When you press the Enter key after entering the password, a message prompting you to confirm the password is displayed. Enter the same password again. If you do not specify this parameter and the encrypt string parameter, no password will be used for the created users.

Setting a password using this command changes the format of this command written in the startup file to a character string corresponding to the encrypted password.

encrypt string

Set the account password as an encrypted character string.

When the command is executed with this parameter specified, no password entry or confirmation messages are displayed. This parameter is convenient to embed a startup file containing settings of SMTP authentication accounts with passwords.

Usage example To set a password to "portlog2" account used with SMTP authentication.

set logd tty 1 mail 1 auth portlog2 password SNMP-Auth password Password entry (not displayed) Retype SNMP-Auth password Password entry (not displayed)

Explanation

unset logd tty mail auth

[Administrator]

Function Remove settings of SMTP authentication for port log emails.

Format unset logd tty ttylist mail { 1 | 2 } auth

 ${\bf Parameters} \qquad ttylist$

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set

multiple ports in a single command.

 $\mathbf{mail} \; \{ \; 1 \mid 2 \; \}$

Specify the identification number (1 or 2) of the email server.

Usage example To remove the SMTP authentication settings for port logs of serial ports 1 to 32.

unset logd tty 1-32 mail 1 auth

remove logd tty mail

[Administrator]

Function Remove the settings for the destination email address and email server used to send

port logs.

Format remove logd tty ttylist mail $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Parameters ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

mail { 1 | 2 }

Specify the identification number (1 or 2) of the email server.

Usage example To remove the settings of the email address and email server No. 2 used for the serial

ports 1 to 32.

remove logd tty 1-32 mail 2

Explanation The email settings (sending method, subject, and destination email address) with the

ID number for which the settings have been removed return to their default values.

remove logd tty ftp

[Administrator]

Function Remove settings of a destination FTP server for port logs.

Format remove logd tty ttylist ftp { 1 | 2 }

Parameters ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set

multiple ports in a single command.

pecify identification number (1 or 2) of the FTP server whose settings you want

to remove.

Usage example To remove the settings of FTP destination No. 2 to send port logs of serial ports 1 to

32.

remove logd tty 1-32 ftp 2

4.21 portd setting commands

These are objects managing NS-2250 port server function.

set portd connect [Administrator]

Function Set the connection mode of the port server.

Format set portd connect { direct | select }

Parameters { direct | select }

When you specify "direct", the port server uses the direct mode available since the first version for the access method. Direct mode is an access method in which you specify the TCP port number corresponding to the serial port to access the monitored device directly.

(Example) To access the serial port 1 of the NS-2250 in Direct mode,

specify the TCP port No. 8101 of the connection destination from a Telnet client. telnet SmartCS 8101

When you specify "select", the port server operates in Select mode (port selection function). Select mode is an access method in which you log in to the NS-2250 (TCP: 23/22) from a Telnet/SSH client, and select a serial port number from the port selection menu to access a monitored device.

(Example) To access the serial port 1 of the NS-2250 in Select mode, connect to the normal TCP port (23) from a Telnet client and select the serial port No. 1 from the port selection menu.

telnet SmartCS

This parameter is set to "direct" by default.

Usage example To set Select mode.

set portd connect select

- (1) In Select mode, the user whether log in to the NS-2250 or access to a monitored device depending on its login user name. Therefore, set also "set portd auth basic" when using Select mode.
- (2) When using Select mode, set "set tty drhup off" to prevent automatic hang up caused by DSR signals.

set portd menu [Administrator]

Function Set the display method of the port server menu.

Format set portd menu { auto | on | off }

Parameters { auto | on | off }

This parameter is set to "auto" by default.

auto

Specify "auto" to use the same display method as the Direct mode.

When the port log save function is on in an RW session: The port server menu is displayed.

When the port log save function is off: The port server menu is not displayed.

on

Specify "on" to always display the port server menu.

off

Specify "off" to always hide the port server menu.

Usage example To hide the port server menu.

set portd menu off

set portd auth [Administrator]

Function Set whether or not to use port user authentication when connecting from a Telnet client.

Format set portd auth { none | basic }

Parameters auth { none | basic }

This parameter is set to "none" by default.

none

Specify "none" not to use the port user authentication when accessing NS-2250 serial ports from a Telnet client.

basic

Specify "basic" to use the port user authentication when accessing NS-2250 serial ports from a Telnet client.

Usage example To use port user authentication.

set portd auth basic

Explanation Port user authentication is possible when accessing NS-2250 serial ports from both

Telnet and SSH clients. When accessing NS-2250 serial ports from an SSH client, user

authentication is used regardless of this setting.

set portd telrw [Administrator]

Function Specify the service port start number for Telnet Normal mode.

Format set portd telrw port_num

Parameters port_num

Specify a decimal value for the port number. (Port number setting range: 1025 - 65000)

This parameter is set to "8101" by default.

Usage example To set "10001" as the service port start number for Telnet Normal mode.

$\mathbf{set}\ \mathbf{portd}\ \mathbf{telrw}\ \mathbf{10001}$

- (1) Normal mode enables bidirectional communication with monitored equipment connected the serial port.
- (2) The service port numbers are allocated to each serial port starting from the service port start number specified with this command. Service port numbers are allocated only for the ports equipped on the model used (16/32/48).

set portd telro [Administrator]

Function Specify the service port start number for Telnet Monitoring mode.

Format set portd telro port_num

Parameters port_num

Specify a decimal value for the port number. (Port number setting range: 1025 - 65000)

This parameter is set to "8201" by default.

Usage example To set "11001" as the service port start number for Telnet Monitoring mode.

set port
d telro 11001

- (1) Monitoring mode enables monitoring of the data exported by monitored equipment connected to a serial port.
- (2) The service port numbers are allocated to each serial port starting from the service port start number specified with this command. Service port numbers are allocated only for the ports equipped on the model used (16/32/48).

set portd sshrw [Administrator]

Function Specify the service port start number for SSH Normal mode.

Format set portd sshrw port_num

Parameters port_num

Specify a decimal value for the port number. (Port number setting range: 1025 - 65000)

This parameter is set to "8301" by default.

Usage example To set "12001" as the service port start number for SSH Normal mode.

set portd sshrw 12001

- (1) Normal mode enables bidirectional communication with monitored equipment connected to a serial port.
- (2) The service port numbers are allocated to each serial port starting from the service port start number specified with this command. Service port numbers are allocated only for the ports equipped on the model used (16/32/48).

set portd sshro [Administrator]

Function Specify the service port start number for SSH Monitoring mode.

Format set portd sshro port_num

Parameters port_num

Specify a decimal value for the port number. (Port number setting range: 1025 - 65000)

This parameter is set to "8401" by default.

Usage example To set "13001" as the service port start number for SSH Monitoring mode.

$\mathbf{set}\ \mathbf{portd}\ \mathbf{sshro}\ \mathbf{13001}$

- (1) Monitoring mode enables monitoring of the data exported by monitored equipment connected to a serial port.
- (2) The service port numbers are allocated to each serial port starting from the service port start number specified with this command. Service port numbers are allocated only for the ports equipped on the model used (16/32/48).

set portd idle_timeout

[Administrator]

Function

Set a value for the idle timer for the select menu, port server menu, and Normal mode (rw) sessions.

Format

set portd idle_timeout { on [interval_time] | off }

Parameters

idle_timeout { on [interval_time] | off }

Specify "on" or "off" for the idle timer for the select menu, port server menu, and Normal mode (rw) sessions.

This parameter is "off" by default.

interval_time

When set to "on", specify the idle timer value in minutes. This timer is used when connected to the select menu, port server menu, and Normal mode (rw)

The setting range is from 1 through 60 minutes. This parameter is set to "10" by default.

Usage example To set 20 minutes for the timeout value used when connected to the select menu, port server menu, and Normal mode (rw) sessions.

set portd idle_timeout on 20

- (1) When you enable this function, the select menu idle timer is also enabled.
- (2) When you enable the idle timer for select menu, port server menu, and Normal mode (rw) session connection, set also "set portd tty timeout on".
- (3) The following occurs when the set time has elapsed.
- In select menu, the session is disconnected.
- In port server menu, the session is disconnected when in Direct mode, or the selection menu is displayed in Select mode.
- In Normal mode (rw) sessions, an operation similar to when you enter "cmdchar" is performed. (4) In Normal mode (rw) sessions, the timer monitors the input from the Telnet/SSH terminal. The timer is reset when something is entered from the Telnet/SSH terminal. The timer is not reset when data is received from the monitored equipment.

set portd ro_timeout

[Administrator]

Function Set a value for the session timer of Monitoring mode (ro) sessions.

Format set portd ro_timeout { on [interval_time] | off }

Parameters { on [interval_time] | off }

Specify "on" or "off" for the session timer of Monitoring mode (ro) sessions. This parameter is "off" by default.

interval_time

When set to "on", specify a value in minutes for the session timer of Monitoring mode (ro) sessions. The setting range is from 1 through 1440 minutes.

This parameter is set to "10" by default.

Usage example To set 60 minutes for the timeout value used when connected to Monitoring mode (ro) sessions.

set portd ro_timeout on 60

- (1) When you enable the session timer, set also "set portd tty timeout on" for the target port.
- (2) The Monitoring mode (ro) session is disconnected when the set time has elapsed.
- (3) The timer is not reset even if data is sent or received from the Telnet/SSH terminal or the monitored equipment.

set portd tty session

[Administrator]

Function Set the authorized protocols and modes for connection to the serial ports. **Format** set portd tty ttylist session { { telnet | ssh | both | none } { ro | rw | both } } **Parameters** tty ttylist Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range. The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model. Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command. $\{ \text{ telnet} \mid \text{ssh} \mid \text{both} \mid \text{none} \} \{ \text{ ro} \mid \text{rw} \mid \text{both} \}$ This parameter is set to "both rw" by default. { telnet | ssh | both | none } telnet Authorize only Telnet connection. sshAuthorize only SSH connection. both Authorize both Telnet and SSH connections. none Refuse Telnet and SSH connections. Use this command to close TCP ports with a service port number for which no protocols and connection modes have been authorized. { ro | rw | both } \mathbf{ro} Authorize connection in Monitoring mode only Authorize connection in Normal mode only both Authorize connection in both Monitoring and Normal modes

Usage example To set Telnet Normal mode for the connection protocol of serial port 1.

set portd tty 1 session telnet rw

set portd tty limit [Administrator]

Function Set a number of sessions for a serial port.

Format set portd tty ttylist limit rw number ro number

Parameters ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

limit rw number ro number

Specify the authorized number of sessions for connection.

rw number

Number of sessions in Normal mode. You can specify a number from 0 through

2. The default setting is 1.

ro number

Number of sessions in Monitoring mode. You can specify a number from 0 through 3. The default setting is 1.

Usage example To authorize 2 sessions in Normal mode and 3 sessions in Monitoring mode for the serial port 1.

set portd tty 1 limit rw 2 ro 3

set portd tty brk_char

[Administrator]

Function Set the NVT break character.

Format set portd tty ttylist brk_char { none | brk }

Parameters tty ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set

multiple ports in a single command.

brk_char { none | brk }

This parameter is set to "none" by default.

none

none

brk

Set the NVT break character.

Usage example To set the NVT break character for serial port 1.

set port
d tty 1 brk_char brk

set portd tty nl [Administrator]

Function Set the conversion method for the line feed format received from the network.

Format set portd tty ttylist nl { none | cr | lf }

Parameters tty ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

nl { none | cr | lf }

This parameter is set to "cr" by default.

none

No conversion

 \mathbf{cr}

Convert CR/LF to CR.

lf

Convert CR/LF to LF.

Usage example To convert to LF the line feed format received from the network for the serial port 1.

set portd tty 1 nl lf

Explanation This command is valid only with Telnet clients.

set portd tty cmdchar

[Administrator]

Function Set a substitute character code to go to the port server menu.

Format set portd tty ttylist **cmdchar { none** | char_number **}**

Parameters

tty ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

cmdchar { none | char_number }

This parameter is set to "none" by default.

No character

char_number

Set a substitute character (keyboard key) to go to the port server menu in hexadecimal code (00 to 1F).

Code	Substitute	Code	Substitute	Code	Substitute
	character		character		character
00	[Ctrl-@]	0b	[Ctrl-K]	16	[Ctrl-V]
01	[Ctrl-A]	0c	[Ctrl-L]	17	[Ctrl-W]
02	[Ctrl-B]	0d	[Ctrl-M]	18	[Ctrl-X]
03	[Ctrl-C]	0e	[Ctrl-N]	19	[Ctrl-Y]
04	[Ctrl-D]	Of	[Ctrl-O]	1a	[Ctrl-Z]
05	[Ctrl-E]	10	[Ctrl-P]	1b	[Ctrl-[]
06	[Ctrl-F]	11	[Ctrl-Q]	1c	[Ctrl-\]
07	[Ctrl-G]	12	[Ctrl-R]	1d	[Ctrl-]]
08	[Ctrl-H]	13	[Ctrl-S]	1e	[Ctrl-^]
09	[Ctrl-I]	14	[Ctrl-T]	1f	[Ctrl]
0a	[Ctrl-J]	15	[Ctrl-U]		

Usage example To set "01" (Ctrl-A) for the substitute character code for the port server menu of the serial port 1.

> After making this setting, the "Press "CTRL-A" to return this menu" is displayed when accessing the monitored equipment.

set portd tty 1 cmdchar 01

- (1) The substitute character code is processed by the NS-2250 when registered. Therefore, the registered code is not sent to the device connected to the serial port.
- (2) Enter the substitute character code when the port server menu is enabled to return to the port server menu. Enter the substitute character code when the port server menu is disabled to disconnect the session.
- (3) The substitute character assigned to the code may differ from the character in the table above depending on the terminal software you use.

set portd tty label [Administrator]

Function Set serial port labels.

Format set portd tty ttylist label "string"

Parameters ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set

multiple ports in a single command.

label "string"

Specify a label for a serial port within 32 characters.

In the label, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars " $_$ ", hyphens " $_$ ", periods " $_$ ", and at marks "@", and spaces "~".

Specify the lablel within double quotation marks if space characters " " are in-

cluded.

Usage example To set the label "Tokyo L3SW" to the serial port 1.

set portd tty 1 label "Tokyo L3SW"

set portd tty timeout

[Administrator]

Function Set the timeout function on and off for the port server menu, Normal mode (rw) sessions,

and Monitoring mode (ro) sessions.

Format set portd tty ttylist timeout { on | off }

Parameters tty ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

timeout { on | off }

Specify "on" or "off" for the timeout function for the port server menu,

Normal mode (rw) sessions, and Monitoring mode (ro) sessions.

This parameter is "off" by default.

Usage example To set the timeout function for the port server menu, Normal mode (rw) sessions, and Monitoring mode (ro) sessions for serial port 1.

set portd tty 1 timeout on

Explanation (1) When you enable the timeout function, set also "set portd idle_timeout on" and

"set portd ro_timeout on".

unset portd tty label

[Administrator]

Function Remove serial port label settings.

Format unset portd tty ttylist label

Parameters tty ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set

multiple ports in a single command.

Usage example To remove the label set to the serial port 1.

unset portd tty 1 label

4.22 Console setting commands

Objects managing the operating conditions of the NS-2250 console function.

set console [Administrator] **Function** Set the console. **Format** set console { baud { 2400 | 4800 | 9600 | 19200 | 38400 | 57600 | 115200 } | bitchar { 7 | 8 } | parity { even | odd | none } | stop { 1 | 2 } | flow { xon | rs | none } } baud { 2400 | 4800 | 9600 | 19200 | 38400 | 57600 | 115200 } **Parameters** Set the transmission rate. This parameter is set to "9600" by default. bitchar { 7 | 8 } Set the data bit length. This parameter is set to "8" by default. parity { even | odd | none } Set the parity. This parameter is set to "none" by default. even Even parity oddOdd parity none No parity stop { 1 | 2 } Set the stop bit length. This parameter is set to "1" by default. flow { xon | rs | none } Set the flow control. This parameter is set to "xon" by default. xon Control uses xon and xoff codes. $\mathbf{r}\mathbf{s}$ Control the flow using RTS/CTS signals. none Flow control is not used. **Usage example** To set a transmission rate of 19200 bps for the CONSOLE port. set console baud 19200 **Explanation** This command applies only to the CONSOLE port. Refer to the "set tty"

command for the serial port settings.

4.23 Telnet command setting commands

set telnet cmdchar [Administrator]

Function Set the character code to transit to the command mode while executing the telnet

command.

Format set telnet cmdchar { none | char_number }

Parameters cmdchar { none | char_number }

Set the character code to transit to the command mode.

The default value is "1d".

none

Not set the character code to transit to the command mode.

char_number

Set the character code(the key of the keyboard) to transit to the command mode in the code of the hexadecimal number(from 00 to 1f).

Code	Substitute	Code	Substitute	Code	Substitute
	character		character		character
00	[Ctrl-@]	0b	[Ctrl-K]	16	[Ctrl-V]
01	[Ctrl-A]	0c	[Ctrl-L]	17	[Ctrl-W]
02	[Ctrl-B]	0d	[Ctrl-M]	18	[Ctrl-X]
03	[Ctrl-C]	0e	[Ctrl-N]	19	[Ctrl-Y]
04	[Ctrl-D]	0f	[Ctrl-O]	1a	[Ctrl-Z]
05	[Ctrl-E]	10	[Ctrl-P]	1b	[Ctrl-[]
06	[Ctrl-F]	11	[Ctrl-Q]	1c	[Ctrl-\]
07	[Ctrl-G]	12	[Ctrl-R]	1d	[Ctrl-]]
08	[Ctrl-H]	13	[Ctrl-S]	1e	[Ctrl-^]
09	[Ctrl-I]	14	[Ctrl-T]	1f	[Ctrl]
0a	[Ctrl-J]	15	[Ctrl-U]		

Usage example The case of setting the character code to transit to the command mode as "01(Ctrl-A)".

set telnet cmdchar 01

Explanation Depending on a using terminal software, the substitute character assigned the code may be different from the above table.

In the case of setting this command, this setting become enabled since the next telnet command.

4.24 Telnetd setting commands

These are objects managing NS-2250 Telnet server function.

set telnetd port [Administrator]

Function Set the Telnet server port number.

Format set telnetd port { port_number | default }

Parameters port { port_number | default }

 $port_number$

Specify a port number.

You can specify a number from 1025 through 65000 for the port number.

default

Specify the Telnet server default port 23 for the port number.

Note If the port number set here is the same as one specified with "set portd telrw", "set

portd telro", "set portd sshrw", "set portd sshro", or "set sshd port", this command

generates an error.

Usage example To specify 10023 for the Telnet server port number.

set telnetd port 10023

enable telnetd [Administrator]

Function Enable the Telnet server.

Format enable telnetd

Parameters None

Note The Telnet server is enabled by default.

Usage example enable telnetd

disable telnetd [Administrator]

Function Disable the Telnet server.

Format disable telnetd

Parameters None

Usage example disable telnetd

4.25 sshd setting commands

These are objects managing NS-2250 SSH server function.

set sshd auth [Administrator]

Function Set the user authentication type for the SSH server.

Format set sshd auth { basic | public }

Parameters auth { basic | public }

This parameter is set to "public" by default.

basic

Specify "basic" to use password authentication with the SSH server.

public

Specify "public" to use public key authentication.

 ${\bf Usage\ example}\quad {\bf To\ set\ password\ authentication\ for\ SSH\ server\ authentication.}$

set sshd auth basic

set sshd port [Administrator]

Function Set the SSH server port number.

Format set sshd port { port_number | default }

Parameters port_number

Specify a port number.

You can specify a number from 1025 through 65000 for the port number.

default

Specify the SSH server default port 22 for the port number.

Usage example To specify 20022 for the SSH server port number.

set sshd port 20022

Explanation (1) If the port number set here is the same as one specified with "set portd telrw", "set

portd telro", "set portd sshrw", "set portd sshro", or "set telnetd port", this command

generates an error.

set sshd host_key [Administrator]

Function Set the SSH server host_key.

Format set sshd host_key { number | device_depend }

Parameters host_key { number | device_depend }

number

Specify the seed of server host_key.

You can specify a number from 0 through 4294967295 for the number.

 ${\bf device_depend}$

Set the original value as a server host_key.

Usage example To specify 256 for the SSH server host_key.

set sshd host_key 256

Note (1) When designating the seed value of this parameter, a server host key of the identical

SSH server is made.

When exchanging NS-2250, please set it as the same seed value.

enable sshd [Administrator]

Function Enable the SSH server.

Format enable sshd

Parameters None

Note (1) Both SSH access and SFTP access to the NS-2250 are made possible.

(2) The SSH server is disabled by default.

Usage example enable sshd

disable sshd [Administrator]

Function Disable the SSH server.

Format disable sshd

Parameters None

Usage example disable sshd

4.26 ftpd setting commands

These are objects managing NS-2250 FTP server function.

enable ftpd [Administrator]

Function Enable the FTP server.

Format enable ftpd

Parameters None

Note The FTP server is disabled by default.

Usage example enable ftpd

disable ftpd [Administrator]

Function Disable the FTP server.

Format disable ftpd

Parameters None

Usage example disable ftpd

create allowhost

[Administrator]

4.27 Security setting commands

These are objects managing authorizations for host and service connection via the network.

Function Create a list of hosts and services authorized for connection. **Format** create allowhost { all | ipaddr/mask | ip6addr/mask } service { all | telnetd | sshd | ftpd | portd { telrw | telro | sshrw | sshro } { all | ttylist } } **Parameters** { ipaddr/mask | ip6addr/mask | all } Specify the IP address of the host authorized for connection as IP address/prefix size. ipaddr/mask A 32-bit prefix is used if the prefix size is omitted. To allow connections from all IPv4 hosts, specify 0.0.0.0/0. ip6addr/mask Specify the IPv6 address in x:x:x:x:x:x:x format. The "x" in each field of the address is represented by the hexadecimal of the 16 bit part. If there are consecutive 0 in the front of the field they can be omitted. The field composed of only 0 can also be omitted only once by specifying as "::" in the address. Specify the length of mask in the range of 0 to 128. To allow connections from all IPv6 hosts, specify ::/0. all When "all" is specified, the connection is authorized from all hosts. The default setting for this parameter in the startup file is "all". service { all | telnetd | sshd | ftpd | portd { telrw | telro | sshrw | sshro } { all | ttylist } } Specify the services authorized for connection. The default settings for this parameter are "create allowhost all telnetd" and "create allowhost all portd telrw all". all Specify "all" to authorize connection with all services. telnetd Specify "telnetd" to authorize connection using Telnet. sshd Specify "sshd" to authorize connection using SSH and SFTP. ftpd Specify "ftpd" to authorize connection using FTP. portd { telrw | telro | sshrw | sshro } { all | ttylist } When you specify "portd" specify also one of the following options. telrw Specify "telrw" to authorize connection in Telnet Normal mode to the specified serial ports. Specify "telro" to authorize connection in Telnet Monitoring mode to the

specified serial ports.

sshrw

Specify "sshrw" to authorize connection in SSH Normal mode to the specified serial ports.

sshro

Specify "sshro" to authorize connection in SSH Monitoring mode to the specified serial ports.

all

Specify "all" to authorize connection with all serial ports.

ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model. Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

Note

• You can make the settings for a maximum of 99 "allowhost" parameters.

Usage example To authorize Telnet connection to the NS-2250 from 192.168.1.0/24.

create allowhost 192.168.1.0/24 service telnetd

delete allowhost [Administrator]

```
Function
                  Delete a list of hosts and services authorized for connection.
Format
                  delete allowhost {
                      { all | ipaddr/mask | ip6addr/mask } service { all | telnetd | sshd | ftpd |
                         portd { telrw | telro | sshrw | sshro } { ttylist | all } } |
                     allentry }
Parameters
                  { all | ipaddr/mask | ip6addr/mask } service { all | telnetd | sshd | ftpd |
                  portd { telrw | telro | sshrw | sshro } { ttylist | all } }
                       { all | ipaddr/mask | ip6addr/mask }
                           Specify the IP address of the host whose connection authorization you want
                           to remove as IP address/prefix size. When "all" is specified, the connection
                           authorization is removed for all hosts.
                       service { all | telnetd | sshd | ftpd | portd { telrw | telro | sshrw |
                       sshro } { ttylist | all } }
                           Specify the services whose connection authorization you want to remove.
                           telnetd
                               Specify "telnetd" to remove authorization for Telnet connection.
                           sshd
                               Specify "sshd" to remove authorization for SSH and SFTP connections.
                               Specify "ftpd" to remove authorization for FTP connection.
                           portd { telrw | telro | sshrw | sshro } { ttylist | all }
                               Specify "portd" to remove authorization for portd connections.
                  allentry
                       Delete a list authorizing connection for all hosts.
```

Usage example To remove authorization for Telnet connection to the NS-2250 from 192.168.1.0/24.

delete allowhost 192.168.1.0/24 service telnetd

4.28 Authentication setting commands

These are objects managing the operating conditions of user authentication and authentication using RADIUS/TACACS+ clients.

create auth access_group

[Administrator]

Function

Create access groups and serial port access privileges.

You can set roles and access privileges for each group you have created.

The following functions have been enhanced in this command compared to the "set auth radius server { root | normal | portusr } filter_id_head" command.

- You can register multiple identifiers (access groups) for device management users, normal users, and port users.
- You can define the access groups to which users belong only in the RADIUS server, and set the group definitions and port user access privileges on the NS-2250. Therefore, you can define different serial port access privileges for the same access group on multiple NS-2250.

Format

```
create auth access_group { root | normal | portusr port enable_port_list }
    { radius filter_id string | tacacs attr string val string }
```

Parameters

```
{ root | normal | portusr port enable_port_list }
```

root

Specify "root" to set the access group of device management users who log in to the NS-2250. Users in this group who log in to the NS-2250 are handled as device management users.

normal

Specify "normal" to set the access group of normal users who log in to the NS-2250. Users in this group who log in to the NS-2250 are handled as normal users.

portusr

Specify "portusr" to set the access group of port users who access the serial ports of the NS-2250. Users in this group are handled as port users.

Configure the serial port access privileges using the option below.

port enable_port_list

Specify the ports that can be used in the 1 to 48 range. The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model. Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

If different serial ports are already registered to the same group through multiple commands, the serial ports are added to the command line already registered. The commands are gathered together in one line.

{ radius filter_id string | tacacs attr string val string }

radius filter_id string

Set the character string string of the RADIUS Filter-Id attribute that will be used for the access group name. You can specify from 1 through 64 characters for string. You can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "-", hyphens "-", at marks "@", and periods ".".

tacacs attr string val string

Set the character strings of the TACACS+ server attribute (attr) and value (val) pair that will be used for the access group name. You can specify from 1 through 32 characters for string. You can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "-", hyphens "-", at marks "@", and periods ".".

Usage example (1) To set the group identifier "admin" for the access group of device management users (RADIUS).

create auth access_group root radius filter_id admin

(2) To set the group identifier "general" for the normal user access group (RADIUS).

create auth access_group normal radius filter_id general

(3) To set the group identifier "grp1" for the access group of port users with access privileges for the serial ports 1 to 5 (RADIUS).

create auth access_group portusr port 1-5 radius filter_id grp1

(4) To set the user definition attribute and value pair "grp1=root" for the access group of device management users (TACACS+).

create auth access_group root tacacs attr grp1 val root

(5) To set the user definition attribute and value pair "grp2=tech1" for the access group of port users with access privileges for the serial ports 1 to 5 (TACACS+).

create auth access_group portusr port 1-5 tacacs attr grp2 val tech1

Explanation

- (1) You can register up to 100 lines of access groups (number of lines of the "create auth access_group" command). When multiple "create auth access_group" commands are executed for the same access group identifier, they are registered as one line. Examples of registration line calculation are given below.
 - When you register the access group "admin" for device management users: 1 line
 - When you register the same access group "grp1" for port users to the serial ports 1 to 32: 1 line
 - When you register different access groups (grp1 to grp32) for port users to the serial ports 1 to 32: 32 lines (2) Access group priority during login is as follows: (1) device management user (root), (2) normal user (normal), and (3) port user (portusr).

When you log in to the NS-2250 in Select mode, log in as the user with the highest priority of access privileges of (1), (2), and (3).

For example, with the settings below log in to the NS-2250 as a device management

When you log in to the NS-2250 in Direct mode, log in as the user with the higher priority of access privileges (1) and (2). You can access the port server only when you have access privileges of (3).

When using RADIUS authentication with the settings below, log in to the NS-2250 as a device management user. Access the port server as a port user. (Settings of the NS-2250)

- # create auth access_group root radius filter_id admin
- # create auth access_group normal radius filter_id general
- # create auth access_group portusr port 1-5 radius filter_id grp1

(Setting example for RADIUS authentication server)

}

```
user1 Password = "user1"
Filter-Id = "admin"
Filter-Id = "general"
Filter-Id = "grp1"
```

(3) If you use this command together with the "set auth radius server { root | normal | portusr } filter_id_head" command, with which you can specify roles and access privileges for RADIUS users individually, all the settings are handled with the "or" condition.

For example, with the NS-2250 configured as follows and the two following Filter-Id attributes registered to the RADIUS authentication server, the port user "port1" has access to the serial ports 1 to 5, authorized for the access group "grp1", as well as the serial ports 6 to 10, authorized with "NS2240_PORT6-10". (Settings of the NS-2250)

```
# create auth access_group portusr port 1-5 radius filter_id grp1
# set auth radius server 1 portusr filter_id_head NS2250_PORT
```

(RADIUS authentication server settings)

```
port1 Password = "port1"
   Filter-Id = "grp1"
   Filter-Id = "NS2250 PORT6-10"
```

(4) When using the TACACS+ function, set the attribute as the attribute value pair. Although you can set the character strings of your choosing for both, the attribute value pair must match between the NS-2250 and the TACACS+ server. (Settings of the NS-2250)

```
# create auth access_group root tacacs attr grp1 val root
# create auth access_group portusr port 1-5 tacacs attr grp2 val tech1
(TACACS+ server settings)
user = user1 {
        service = smartcs {
            grp1 = root
            grp2 = tech1
        }
```

(5) With users for which the user group cannot be identified, user authentication is performed according to "set auth radius def_user" or "set auth tacacs def_user" settings.

The user group cannot be identified in following cases.

- If this command or the "set auth radius server { portusr | normal | root } filter_id_head" command has not been set when using RADIUS authentication
- If this command has not been set when using TACACS+ function
- If attributes for the RADIUS authentication server or the TACACS+ server have not been set
- If the format of all attributes received by the NS-2250 cannot be recognized (do not match the settings of this command or the "filter_id_head" command)

RADIUS authentication and TACACS+ authentication/approval function cannot be used at the same time. After specifying the mode using the "set auth mode" command, set the corresponding attributes.

You cannot set the same access group identifier to multiple user groups.

Note

set auth mode [Administrator]

Function

Set the user authentication method.

Format

set auth mode { local | radius | tacacs }

Parameters

{ local | radius | tacacs }

This parameter is set to "local" by default.

local

Specify "local" to use only NS-2250 local authentication for user authentication. Local authentication checks that the name and password of the user accessing the NS-2250 match the settings registered in the NS-2250.

radius

Specify "radius" to perform user authentication in the following order: local authentication within the NS-2250 -; RADIUS authentication. When the name and password of the user accessing the NS-2250 match the settings registered in the NS-2250, local authentication is successful. If the accessing user is not registered in the NS-2250, or if the password mismatches the setting, the NS-2250 sends an authentication request to the RADIUS authentication server to perform RADIUS authentication.

tacacs

Specify "tacacs" to perform user authentication in the following order: local authentication within the NS-2250 -; TACACS+ authentication and approval. The flow of authentication operations is the same as with the "radius" param-

Usage example To use RADIUS authentication.

set auth mode radius

Explanation

(1) To authenticate an NS-2250 normal user with the RADIUS authentication server or TACACS+ server, make the settings so that the user local authentication within the NS-2250 fails. You can either delete the user from the NS-2250 or set a password for that user different from the RADIUS or TACACS+ server settings. Be aware that when no password is registered for normal users, simply pressing the Return key for the password makes it possible to pass local authentication of the NS-2250 and login.

It is the same when logging in as a device management user or executing the "su" command. Set a password different from the password registered to the RADIUS or TACACS+ server for device management users. Note that, unlike normal users, device management users (root) cannot be deleted.

Note

Even if "radius" or "tacacs" has been specified with this command, only local authentication is used with the following types of access.

- FTP/SFTP access to the NS-2250
- SSH access to the NS-2250 or the NS-2250 serial ports when a public key is set for SSH server user authentication (set sshd auth public)

set auth su_cmd username

[Administrator]

Function

In the RADIUS authentication or TACACS+ authentication/approval function, set the user name used when executing the "su" command with external authentication.

Format

set auth su_cmd username user

Parameters

username user

In the RADIUS authentication or TACACS+ authentication/approval function, set the user name used for authentication and approval when executing the "su" command. The "su" command is used to change NS-2250 normal users to users with administrator privileges.

For user, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_", and hyphens "-". Note that the first character of the character string must be an alphanumeric character. The 1 to 64 characters can be set for user.

This parameter is set to "root" by default.

Usage example To set the user name used when executing the "su" command to "admin".

set auth su_cmd username admin

Explanation

- (1) When executing the "su" command, the user name used for local authentication is "root" even if you set this command. Local authentication is always performed first even if you made the settings for RADIUS authentication or TACACS+ authentication. Therefore, if the "root" user password set in the NS-2250 matches the password set in the RADIUS authentication server or TACACS+ server for the user specified with this command, local authentication is successful. To fail the local authentication, you can change the "root" user password for local authentication.
- (2) The user specified with this command must be set as an attribute in the RADIUS authentication server or TACACS+ server, and this attribute must be set as an NS-2250 device management user with the "set auth radius server { portusr | normal | root } filter_id_head" command or the "create auth access_group" command.

set auth radius retry

[Administrator]

Function Set the number of times the authentication request packet is resent to the RADIUS

authentication server.

Format set auth radius retry number

Parameters retry number

Set the number of times the authentication request packet is resent to the RADIUS

authentication server. You can specify a number from 0 through 5.

Specify "0" to not resend the authentication request packet.

This parameter is set to "3" by default.

Usage example To set to 5 the number of times the authentication request packet is resent.

set auth radius retry 5

set auth radius server addr

[Administrator]

Function Set the IP address of the RADIUS authentication server.

Format set auth radius server $\{1 \mid 2\}$ addr ipaddr

 $Parameters \qquad server \ \{\ 1 \ | \ 2\ \}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the RADIUS authentication server.

addr ipaddr

Specify the IP address of the RADIUS authentication server.

Usage example To set the RADIUS authentication server 192.168.1.1 as the RADIUS server 1.

set auth radius server 1 addr 192.168.1.1

set auth radius server port

[Administrator]

Function Set the authentication port number of the RADIUS authentication server.

Format set auth radius server $\{1 \mid 2\}$ port $\{1812 \mid 1645\}$

 $Parameters \qquad server \ \{\ 1 \ | \ 2\ \}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the RADIUS authentication server.

port { 1812 | 1645 }

Specify the authentication port number of the RADIUS authentication server.

This parameter is set to "1812" by default.

1812

Set the authentication port number to UDP: 1812.

1645

Set the authentication port number to UDP: 1645.

 ${\bf Usage\ example}\quad {\bf To\ set\ "1645"\ for\ the\ authentication\ port\ number\ of\ RADIUS\ server\ 1.}$

set auth radius server 1 port 1645

set auth radius server key

[Administrator]

Function Set the secret key of the RADIUS authentication server.

Format set auth radius server { 1 | 2 } key { password | encrypt string }

Parameters server $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the RADIUS authentication server.

key { password | encrypt string }

Set the secret key of the RADIUS authentication server.

The maximum number of characters that can be set for the secret key is 64.

password

When the command is executed with the "password" parameter specified, a message prompting you to enter the new secret key is displayed.

Enter the new secret key. When you press the Enter key after entering the secret key, a message prompting you to confirm the secret key is displayed. Enter the same secret key again.

The secret key is deleted if you only press the Enter key when registering the secret key.

encrypt string

Specify the secret key to set using the character string after conversion with the hash function.

Usage example To set the secret key "ABCDEF" to the RADIUS authentication server 1.

set auth radius server 1 key password

Radius Server's password: Enter the secret key "ABCDEF".

Retry Radius Server's password: Enter the secret key "ABCDEF". (The entered secret key is not displayed.)

Explanation

Register the same secret key to the NS-2250 as the one registered to the RADIUS authentication server.

set auth radius server timeout

[Administrator]

Function Set the timeout time for the response packet sent back from the RADIUS authentication

server.

Format set auth radius server $\{1 \mid 2\}$ timeout time

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the RADIUS authentication server.

timeout time

Specify the timeout time for the response packet sent back from the RADIUS

authentication server. You can specify from 1 through 30 seconds.

This parameter is set to "5" by default.

Usage example To set 10 seconds for the timeout time.

set auth radius server 1 timeout 10

set auth radius server portusr

[Administrator]

Function

Set the port user identifier used with RADIUS authentication.

Format

set auth radius server { 1 | 2 } portusr filter_id_head string

Parameters

 $\{1 | 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the RADIUS authentication server.

filter_id_head string

When the Filter_Id attribute of the received RADIUS authentication packet contains a character string starting with string, the user is identified as a port user.

For string, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_", and hyphens "-". Note that the first character of the character string must be an alphanumeric character. The maximum number of characters that can be set for the string is 64.

For details on the setting method of Filter_Id attributes for a RADIUS authentication server, see Appendix D, "Examples of attributes and RADIUS authentication/accounting server settings".

Usage example To set the port user identifier used with RADIUS authentication.

set auth radius server 1 portusr filter_id_head NS2250_PORT

When the following Filter-Id attribute is received from the RADIUS authentication server, the user is identified as a port user by the NS-2250 and is authorized to access the serial ports 8 to 16, and 24.

$Filter-Id = "NS2250_PORT8-16,24"$

Explanation

- (1) You can register only one port user identifier.
- (2) With users for which the user group cannot be identified, user authentication is performed according to "set auth radius def_user" setting

The user group cannot be identified in following cases.

- If the "set auth radius server { portusr | normal | root } filter_id_head" command or "create auth access_group" command has not been set on the NS-2250
- If attributes for the RADIUS authentication server have not been set
- If the format of all Filter-Id attributes received by the NS-2250 cannot be recognized (3) All Filter-Id recognized by the NS-2250 are evaluated. Priority during login is as follows: (1) device management users (root), (2) normal users (normal), and (3) port users (portusr).

When you log in to the NS-2250 in Select mode, log in as the user with the highest priority of access privileges of (1), (2), and (3).

For example, with the settings below log in to the NS-2250 as a device management user.

When you log in to the NS-2250 in Direct mode, log in as the user with the higher priority of access privileges (1) and (2). You can access the port server only when you have access privileges of (3).

For example, with the settings below, log in to the NS-2250 as a device management user. Access the port server as a port user.

(Settings of the NS-2250)

```
# set auth radius server 1 root filter_id_head NS2250_ROOT
# set auth radius server 1 normal filter_id_head NS2250_NORMAL
# set auth radius server 1 portusr filter_id_head NS2250_PORT
```

(RADIUS authentication server settings)

```
user1 Password = "user1"
Filter-Id = "NS2250_ROOT"
Filter-Id = "NS2250_NORMAL"
Filter-Id = "NS2250_PORT1-24"
```

(4) If you use the "set auth radius server { root | normal | portusr } filter_id_head" command together with the "create auth access_group" command, all the settings are handled with the "or" condition.

For example, with the NS-2250 configured as follows and the two following Filter-Id attributes registered to the RADIUS authentication server, the port user "port1" has access to the serial ports 1 to 5, authorized for the access group "grp1", as well as the serial ports 6 to 10, authorized with "NS2240_PORT6-10".

(Settings of the NS-2250)

```
# create auth access_group portusr port 1-5 radius filter_id grp1
# set auth radius server 1 portusr filter_id_head NS2250_PORT
```

(RADIUS authentication server settings)

```
port1 Password = "port1"
   Filter-Id = "grp1"
   Filter-Id = "NS2250_PORT6-10"
```

set auth radius server normal

[Administrator]

Function

Set the normal user identifier used with RADIUS authentication.

Format

set auth radius server { 1 | 2 } normal filter_id_head string

Parameters

 $\{1 | 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the RADIUS authentication server.

filter_id_head string

When the Filter_Id attribute of the received RADIUS authentication packet contains a character string starting with string, the user is identified as a normal user.

For string, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_", and hyphens "-". Note that the first character of the character string must be an alphanumeric character. The maximum number of characters that can be set for the string is 64.

For details on the setting method of Filter Id attributes for a RADIUS authentication server, see Appendix D, "Examples of attributes and RADIUS authentication/accounting server settings".

Usage example To set the normal user identifier.

set auth radius server 1 normal filter_id_head NS2250_NORMAL

When the following Filter-Id attribute is received from the RADIUS authentication server, the user is identified as a normal user by the NS-2250.

Filter-Id = "NS2250_NORMAL"

Explanation

- (1) You can register only one normal user identifier.
- (2) With users for which the user group cannot be identified, user authentication is performed according to "set auth radiusdef_user" setting The user group cannot be identified in following cases.
 - If the "set auth radius server { portusr | normal | root } filter_id_head" command or "create auth access_group" command has not been set on the NS-2250
 - If attributes for the RADIUS authentication server have not been set
 - If the format of all Filter-Id attributes received by the NS-2250 cannot be recognized (3) All Filter-Id recognized by the NS-2250 are evaluated. Priority during login is as follows: (1) device management users (root), (2) normal users (normal), and (3) port users (portusr).

When you log in to the NS-2250 in Select mode, log in as the user with the highest priority of access privileges of (1), (2), and (3).

For example, with the settings below log in to the NS-2250 as a device management user.

When you log in to the NS-2250 in Direct mode, log in as the user with the higher priority of access privileges (1) and (2). You can access the port server only when you have access privileges of (3).

For example, with the settings below, log in to the NS-2250 as a device management user. Access the port server as a port user.

(Settings of the NS-2250)

```
# set auth radius server 1 root filter_id_head NS2250_ROOT
```

- # set auth radius server 1 normal filter_id_head NS2250_NORMAL
- # set auth radius server 1 portusr filter_id_head NS2250_PORT

(RADIUS authentication server settings)

```
user1 Password = "user1"
Filter-Id = "NS2250_ROOT"
Filter-Id = "NS2250_NORMAL"
Filter-Id = "NS2250_PORT1-24"
```

(4) If you use the "set auth radius server $\{ \text{ root} \mid \text{normal} \mid \text{portusr} \}$ filter_id_head" command together with the "create auth access_group" command, all the settings are handled with the "or" condition.

set auth radius server root

[Administrator]

Function

Set the device management user identifier used with RADIUS authentication.

Format

set auth radius server { 1 | 2 } root filter_id_head string

Parameters

 $\{1 | 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the RADIUS authentication server.

filter_id_head string

When the Filter_Id attribute of the received RADIUS authentication packet contains a character string starting with string, the user is identified as a device management user.

For string, you can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_", and hyphens "-". Note that the first character of the character string must be an alphanumeric character. The maximum number of characters that can be set for the string is 64.

For details on the setting method of Filter Id attributes for a RADIUS authentication server, see Appendix D, "Examples of attributes and RADIUS authentication/accounting server settings".

Usage example To set the device management user identifier.

set auth radius server 1 root filter_id_head NS2250_ROOT

When the following Filter-Id attribute is received from the RADIUS authentication server, the user is identified as a device management user by the NS-2250.

$Filter-Id = "NS2250_ROOT"$

Explanation

- (1) You can register only one device management user identifier.
- (2) With users for which the user group cannot be identified, user authentication is performed according to "set auth radius def_user" setting

The user group cannot be identified in following cases.

- If the "set auth radius server { portusr | normal | root } filter_id_head" command or "create auth access_group" command has not been set on the NS-2250
- If attributes for the RADIUS authentication server have not been set
- If the format of all Filter-Id attributes received by the NS-2250 cannot be recognized (3) All Filter-Id recognized by the NS-2250 are evaluated. Priority during login is as follows: (1) device management users (root), (2) normal users (normal), and (3) port users (portusr).

When you log in to the NS-2250 in Select mode, log in as the user with the highest priority of access privileges of (1), (2), and (3).

For example, with the settings below log in to the NS-2250 as a device management user.

When you log in to the NS-2250 in Direct mode, log in as the user with the higher priority of access privileges (1) and (2). You can access the port server only when you have access privileges of (3).

For example, with the settings below, log in to the NS-2250 as a device management user. Access the port server as a port user.

(Settings of the NS-2250)

```
# set auth radius server 1 root filter_id_head NS2250_ROOT
# set auth radius server 1 normal filter_id_head NS2250_NORMAL
# set auth radius server 1 portusr filter_id_head NS2250_PORT
```

(RADIUS authentication server settings)

```
user1 Password = "user1"
    Filter-Id = "NS2250_R00T"
    Filter-Id = "NS2250_NORMAL"
    Filter-Id = "NS2250_PORT1-24"
```

(4) If you use the "set auth radius server $\{ \text{ root} \mid \text{normal} \mid \text{portusr} \}$ filter_id_head" command together with the "create auth access_group" command, all the settings are handled with the "or" condition.

set auth radius server nas_id

[Administrator]

Function Register the NAS-ID attribute notified to the RADIUS authentication server.

Format set auth radius server { 1 | 2 } nas_id string

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the RADIUS authentication server.

nas_id string

Specify the character string to save in the NAS-ID attribute.

You can specify from 1 through 64 characters for string. You can use half- width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_", hyphens "-", at marks "@", and periods ","

The host name is saved in the NAS-ID attribute if this parameter is omitted.

Usage example To set "SmartCS" in the NAS-ID attribute.

set auth radius server 1 nas_id SmartCS

set auth radius server def_user

[Administrator]

Function Configure access methods for users for which a user group cannot be identified.

Format set auth radius def_user { portusr | none }

Parameters { portusr | none }

This parameter is set to "portusr" by default.

portusr

Specify "portusr" to handle the users for which a user group cannot be identified (users with the access group or "filter_id_head" setting that does not match) as port users, and authorize access to all serial ports.

none

Specify "none" to refuse access to the users for which a user group cannot be identified (users with the access group or "filter_id_head" setting that does not match).

Usage example To refuse access to users for which a user group cannot be identified.

set auth radius def_user none

set auth tacacs server addr

[Administrator]

Function Set the IP address of the TACACS+ server (authentication/approval).

Format set auth tacacs server { 1 | 2 } addr ipaddr

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the TACACS+ server.

addr ipaddr

Specify the IP address of the TACACS+ server.

Usage example To set the TACACS+ server 192.168.1.1 to server 1.

set auth tacacs server 1 addr 192.168.1.1

set auth tacacs server key

[Administrator]

Function Set the secret key of the TACACS+ server (authentication/approval).

Format set auth tacacs server { 1 | 2 } key { password | encrypt string }

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the TACACS+ server.

key { password | encrypt string }

Specify the secret key of the TACACS+ server.

The maximum number of characters that can be set for the secret key is 64.

password

When the command is executed with the "password" parameter specified, a message prompting you to enter the new secret key is displayed.

Enter the new secret key. When you press the Enter key after entering the secret key, a message prompting you to confirm the secret key is displayed. Enter the same secret key again.

The secret key is deleted if you only press the Enter key when registering the secret key.

encrypt string

Specify the secret key to set using the character string after conversion with the hash function.

Usage example To set the secret key "ABCDEF" to the TACACS+ server 1.

set auth tacacs server 1 key password

Tacacs+ Server's password: Enter the secret key "ABCDEF".

Retry Tacacs+ Server's password: Enter the secret key "ABCDEF". (The entered secret key is not displayed.)

Explanation

(1) Register the same secret key to the NS-2250 as the one registered to the TACACS+ server.

set auth tacacs server timeout

[Administrator]

Function Set the timeout time for the response packet sent back from the TACACS+ server

(authentication/approval).

Format set auth tacacs server { 1 | 2 } timeout time

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the TACACS+ server.

timeout time

Specify the timeout time for the response packet sent back from the TACACS+

server. You can specify from 1 through 30 seconds.

This parameter is set to "5" by default.

Usage example To set 10 seconds for the timeout time.

set auth tacacs server 1 timeout 10

set auth tacacs def_user

[Administrator]

Function Configure access methods for users for which a user group cannot be identified when

using TACACS+ authentication and approval.

Format set auth tacacs def_user { portusr | normal | none }

Parameters { portusr | normal | none }

This parameter is set to "portusr" by default.

portusr

Specify "portusr" to handle the users for which a user group cannot be identified (users with the access group that does not match) as port users, and authorize access to all serial ports.

normal

Specify "normal" to handle the users for which a user group cannot be identified (users with the access group that does not match) as normal users.

none

Specify "none" to refuse access to the users for which a user group cannot be identified (users with the access group that does not match).

Usage example To refuse access to users for which a user group cannot be identified.

set auth tacacs def_user none

unset auth radius server addr

[Administrator]

Function Remove the IP address of the RADIUS authentication server.

Format unset auth radius server $\{1 \mid 2\}$ addr

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the RADIUS authentication server.

Usage example To remove the setting of RADIUS authentication server 1.

unset auth radius server 1 addr

unset auth radius server portusr

 $[{\bf Administrator}]$

Function To remove the port user identifier when using RADIUS authentication.

Format unset auth radius server $\{1 \mid 2\}$ portusr

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the RADIUS authentication server.

Usage example To remove the identifier for port users.

unset auth radius server 1 portusr

unset auth radius server normal

 $[{\bf Administrator}]$

Function To remove the normal user identifier when using RADIUS authentication.

Format unset auth radius server $\{1 \mid 2\}$ normal

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the RADIUS authentication server.

Usage example To remove the identifier for normal users.

unset auth radius server 1 normal

unset auth radius server root

 $[{\bf Administrator}]$

Function To remove the device management user identifier when using RADIUS authentication.

Format unset auth radius server $\{1 \mid 2\}$ root

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the RADIUS authentication server.

Usage example To remove the identifier for device management users.

unset auth radius server 1 root

unset auth radius server nas_id

[Administrator]

Function Remove the NAS-ID attribute notified to the RADIUS authentication server.

Format unset auth radius server $\{1 \mid 2\}$ nas_id

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the RADIUS authentication server.

Usage example To remove the NAS-ID attribute for the RADIUS authentication server 1.

unset auth radius server 1 nas_id

Explanation (1) The host name is saved in the NAS-ID attribute when this command is executed.

unset auth tacacs server addr

[Administrator]

Function Remove the IP address of the TACACS+ server (authentication/approval).

Format unset auth tacacs server $\{\ 1 \mid 2\ \}$ addr

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the TACACS+ server.

Usage example To remove the setting of TACACS+ server 1.

unset auth tacacs server 1 addr

delete auth access_group

[Administrator]

Function Delete access groups and serial port access privileges.

Format delete auth access_group { root | normal | portusr port disable_port_list }

{ all | radius filter_id string | tacacs attr string val value }

Parameters { root | normal | portusr port disable_port_list }

root

Specify "root" to delete the access group of device management users who log in to the NS-2250.

normal

Specify "normal" to delete the access group of normal users who log in to the NS-2250.

portusr port disable_port_list

Specify "portusr" to remove the access privileges for the specified serial ports from the access group of port users who access the serial ports of the NS-2250. When access privileges for all serial ports have been removed from an access group, this access group is deleted.

port disable_port_list

Specify the ports for which the access privileges will be removed in the 1 to 48 range. The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model. Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

The target access group is deleted if you specify all the serial ports.

{ all | radius_filter_id string | tacacs attr string val string }

all

Specify "all" to delete all specified access groups.

radius filter_id string

Specify "radius filter_id string" to delete the specified access groups containing the character string string.

You can specify from 1 through 64 characters for string. You can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "_", hyphens "-", at marks "@", and periods ".".

tacacs attr string val value

Specify "tacacs attr string val string" to delete the access groups containing the specified attribute character string (attr) and the specified value character string (val) pair.

You can specify from 1 through 32 characters for both the "attr" and "val" strings. You can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "-", hyphens "-", at marks "@", and periods ".".

Usage example (1) To delete the access group "admin" of device management users (RADIUS).

delete auth access_group root radius filter_id admin

(2) To delete the access group "grp1" of port users (RADIUS).

delete auth access_group portusr port 1-32 radius filter_id grp1

(3) To delete only the access privilege for serial port 5 from the port user access group "grp1" (RADIUS).

delete auth access_group portusr port 5 radius filter_id grp1

(4) To delete all port user access groups with access privileges for serial ports 1 to 32 (RADIUS).

delete auth access_group portusr port 1-32 all

(5) To delete the user definition attribute and value pair "grp2=tech1" registered for the access group of port users with access to serial ports 1 to 5 (TACACS+).

delete auth access_group portusr port 1-5 tacacs attr grp2 val tech1

Explanation

(1) When you remove some of the access privileges from a port user group, the valid access privileges are gathered in one command line (there is still one line registered for "create auth access_group").

create auth access_group portusr port 1-10 radius filter_id grp1
delete auth access_group portusr port 5-6 radius filter_id grp1
->
create auth access_group portusr port 1-4,7-10 radius filter_id grp1

set acct mode

[Administrator]

4.29 Accounting setting commands

These are objects managing the operating conditions related to the accounting modes and RADIUS/TACACS+client accounting.

Function

Set the saving mode for accounting logs.

Format

set acct mode { local | radius | tacacs }

Parameters

{ local | radius | tacacs }

This parameter is set to "local" by default.

local

Specify "local" to not save the accounting logs.

radius

Specify "radius" to save the accounting logs in the RADIUS accounting server.

tacacs

Specify "tacacs" to save the accounting logs in the TACACS+ server.

Usage example To save the accounting logs to the RADIUS accounting server.

set acct mode radius

set acct radius retry

[Administrator]

Function Set the number of times accounting packets are resent to the RADIUS accounting server.

Format set acct radius retry number

Parameters retry number

Specify the number of times accounting packets are resent to the RADIUS accounting server. You can specify a number from 0 through 5. Specify "0" to not resend the accounting packets.

This parameter is set to "3" by default.

Usage example To set to 5 the number of times the accounting packets are resent.

set acct radius retry 5

set acct radius auth_deny_stop

[Administrator]

Function Set the sending method of accounting STOP packets when user authentication has

failed

Format set acct radius auth_deny_stop { off | remote | local | all }

Parameters { off | remote | local | all }

This parameter is set to "remote" by default.

off

Do not send accounting STOP packet to the RADIUS accounting server even when user local or external authentication has failed.

remote

Send an accounting STOP packet to the RADIUS accounting server when user external authentication has failed.

local

Send an accounting STOP packet to the RADIUS accounting server when user local authentication has failed.

all

Send an accounting STOP packet to the RADIUS accounting server when user local or external authentication has failed. When both local and external authentication failed, the accounting STOP packet is sent twice.

Usage example To send an accounting STOP packet to the RADIUS accounting server when the user local or external authentication fails.

set acct radius auth_deny_stop all

set acct radius server addr

[Administrator]

Function Set the IP address of the RADIUS accounting server.

Format set acct radius server $\{1 \mid 2\}$ addr ipaddr

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the RADIUS accounting server.

addr ipaddr

pecify the IP address of the RADIUS accounting server.

Usage example To set the RADIUS accounting server 192.168.1.1 as the RADIUS server 1.

set acct radius server 1 addr 192.168.1.1

set acct radius server port

[Administrator]

Function Set the accounting port number of the RADIUS accounting server.

Format set acct radius server $\{1 \mid 2\}$ port $\{1813 \mid 1646\}$

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the RADIUS accounting server.

port { 1813 | 1646 }

This parameter is set to "1813" by default.

1813

Set the accounting port number to UDP: 1813.

1646

Set the accounting port number to UDP: 1646.

Usage example To set "1646" for the accounting port number of RADIUS server 1.

set acct radius server 1 port 1646

set acct radius server key

[Administrator]

Function Set the secret key of the RADIUS accounting server.

Format set acct radius server { 1 | 2 } key { password | encrypt string }

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the RADIUS accounting server.

key { password | encrypt string }

Set the secret key of the RADIUS accounting server.

The maximum number of characters that can be set for the secret key is 64.

password

When the command is executed with the "password" parameter specified, a message prompting you to enter the new secret key is displayed.

Enter the new secret key. When you press the Enter key after entering the secret key, a message prompting you to confirm the secret key is displayed. Enter the same secret key again.

The secret key is deleted if you only press the Enter key when registering the secret key.

encrypt string

Specify the secret key to set using the character string after conversion with the hash function.

Usage example To set the secret key "ABCDEF" to the RADIUS accounting server 1.

set auth radius server 1 key password

Radius Server's password: Enter the secret key "ABCDEF".

Retry Radius Server's password: Enter the secret key "ABCDEF". (The entered secret key is not displayed.)

·

Explanation Register the same secret key to the NS-2250 as the one registered to the RADIUS

accounting server.

set acct radius server timeout

[Administrator]

Function Set the timeout time for the response packet sent back from the RADIUS accounting

server

Format set acct radius server $\{1 \mid 2\}$ timeout time

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the RADIUS accounting server.

timeout time

Set the timeout time for the response packet sent back from the RADIUS account-

ing server. You can specify from 1 through 30 seconds.

This parameter is set to "5" by default.

Usage example To set 10 seconds for the timeout time.

set acct radius server 1 timeout 10

set acct radius server nas_id

[Administrator]

Function Register the NAS-ID attribute notified to the RADIUS accounting server.

Format set acct radius server $\{1 \mid 2\}$ nas_id string

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the RADIUS accounting server.

nas_id string

Specify the character string to save in the NAS-ID attribute.

You can specify from 1 through 64 characters for string. You can use half- width alphanumeric characters, underbars "-", hyphens "-", at marks "@", and periods " "

The host name is saved in the NAS-ID attribute if this parameter is omitted.

Usage example To set "SmartCS" in the NAS-ID attribute.

set acct radius server 1 nas_id SmartCS

set acct tacacs auth_deny_stop

[Administrator]

Function Set the sending method of accounting STOP packets when TACACS+ authentication

or approval has failed.

Format set acct tacacs auth_deny_stop { off | remote | local | all }

Parameters { off | remote | local | all }

This parameter is set to "remote" by default.

off

Do not send accounting STOP packet to the TACACS+ server even when user local or external authentication has failed.

remote

Send an accounting STOP packet to the TACACS+ server when user external authentication has failed.

local

Send an accounting STOP packet to the TACACS+ server when user local authentication has failed.

all

Send an accounting STOP packet to the TACACS+ server when user local or external authentication has failed. When both local and external authentication failed, the accounting STOP packet is sent twice.

Usage example To send an accounting STOP packet to the TACACS+ server when the user local or external authentication fails.

set acct tacacs auth_deny_stop all

set acct tacacs server addr

[Administrator]

Function Set the IP address of the TACACS+ server (accounting).

Format set acct tacacs server $\{1 \mid 2\}$ addr ipaddr

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the TACACS+ server.

addr ipaddr

Specify the IP address of the TACACS+ server.

Usage example To set the TACACS+ server 192.168.1.1 to server 1.

set acct tacacs server 1 addr 192.168.1.1

set acct tacacs server key

[Administrator]

Function Set the secret key of the TACACS+ server (accounting).

Format set acct tacacs server { 1 | 2 } key { password | encrypt string }

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the TACACS+ server.

key { password | encrypt string }

Specify the secret key of the TACACS+ server.

The maximum number of characters that can be set for the secret key is 64.

password

When the command is executed with the "password" parameter specified, a message prompting you to enter the new secret key is displayed.

Enter the new secret key. When you press the Enter key after entering the secret key, a message prompting you to confirm the secret key is displayed. Enter the same secret key again.

The secret key is deleted if you only press the Enter key when registering the secret key.

encrypt string

Specify the secret key to set using the character string after conversion with the hash function.

Usage example To set the secret key "ABCDEF" to the TACACS+ server 1.

set acct tacacs server 1 key password

Tacacs+ Server's password: Enter the secret key "ABCDEF".

Retry Tacacs+ Server's password: Enter the secret key "ABCDEF". (The entered secret key is not displayed.)

Explanation

(1) Register the same secret key to the NS-2250 as the one registered to the TACACS+ server.

set acct tacacs server timeout

[Administrator]

Function Set the timeout time for the response packet sent back from the TACACS+ server

(accounting).

Format set acct tacacs server $\{1 \mid 2\}$ timeout time

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the TACACS+ server.

timeout time

Specify the timeout time for the response packet sent back from the TACACS+

server. You can specify from 1 through 30 seconds.

This parameter is set to "5" by default.

Usage example To set 10 seconds for the timeout time.

set acct tacacs server 1 timeout 10

unset acct radius server addr

[Administrator]

Function Remove the IP address of the RADIUS accounting server.

Format unset acct radius server $\{\ 1\mid 2\ \}$ addr

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the RADIUS accounting server.

Usage example To remove the setting of RADIUS accounting server 1.

unset acct radius server 1 addr

unset acct radius server nas_id

[Administrator]

Function Remove the NAS-ID attribute notified to the RADIUS accounting server.

Format unset acct radius server $\{1 \mid 2\}$ nas_id

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the RADIUS accounting server.

Usage example To remove the NAS-ID attribute for the RADIUS accounting server 1.

unset auth radius server 1 nas_id

Explanation (1) The host name is saved in the NAS-ID attribute when this command is executed.

unset acct tacacs server addr

[Administrator]

Function Remove the IP address of the TACACS+ server (accounting).

Format unset acct tacacs server $\{\ 1 \mid 2\ \}$ addr

Parameters $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Specify 1 or 2 for the identification number of the TACACS+ server (accounting).

Usage example To remove the setting of TACACS+ server 1.

unset acct tacacs server 1 addr

4.30 terminal output control setting commands

These are objects used to set terminal output and operation.

set terminal default editing

[Administrator]

Function Set the default setting for enabling or disabling terminal line editing.

Format set terminal default editing { enable | disable }

Parameters { enable | disable }

Set to enable or disable the editing of command lines using the terminal delete

and arrow keys.

This parameter is enabled by default.

enable

Specify "enable" to enable the line editing function.

disable

Specify "disable" to disable the line editing function.

Usage example To disable by default the line editing function.

set terminal default editing disable

Explanation The settings made with this command apply to all users.

set terminal default height

[Administrator]

Function Set the default setting for the number of lines on one page of the terminal.

Format set terminal default height rows

Parameters rows

Specify the number of lines on one page. You can specify a number from 10

through 256.

This parameter is set to "23" by default.

Usage example To set to 32 the default number of lines on one page.

set terminal default height 32

Explanation The settings made with this command apply to all users.

set terminal default width

[Administrator]

Function Set the default setting for the number of characters on one line of the terminal.

Format set terminal default width columns

Parameters columns

Specify the number of characters on one line. You can specify a number from 40

through 256.

This parameter is set to "80" by default.

Usage example To set to 60 the default number of characters on one line.

set terminal default width 60

Explanation The settings made with this command apply to all users.

set terminal default page

[Administrator]

Function Set the default setting for enabling or disabling the terminal paging function.

Format set terminal default page { enable | disable }

 $Parameters \qquad \{ \ enable \ | \ disable \ \}$

With this command you can enable the paging function that separates the output text into a different page when the text exceeds the specified number of lines per page. Disable the paging function to display the output text continuously.

This parameter is enabled by default.

enable

Specify "enable" to enable the paging function.

disable

Specify "disable" to disable the paging function.

Usage example To disable by default the paging function.

set terminal default page disable

Explanation The settings made with this command apply to all users.

set terminal default prompt

[Administrator]

```
Function
                  Set the default setting for the display format of the terminal prompt.
                  set terminal default prompt { device { on | off } | hostname { on | off } | time { on | off } }
Format
                  { device { on | off } | hostname { on | off } | time { on | off } }
Parameters
                       Specify the default display format of the terminal prompt.
                       device { on | off }
                           This parameter is "on" by default.
                           on
                               Specify "on" to display identification information (terminal number, etc.)
                               of the terminal used on the prompt.
                           off
                               Specify "off" not to display identification information (terminal number,
                               etc.) of the terminal used on the prompt.
                       hostname { on | off }
                           This parameter is "on" by default.
                               Specify "on" to display the NS-2250 host name on the prompt.
                           off
                               Specify "off" not to display the NS-2250 host name on the prompt.
                       time { on | off }
                           This parameter is "off" by default.
                               Specify "on" to display the current time on the prompt.
                           off
                               Specify "off" not to display the current time on the prompt.
```

Usage example To display the current time on the prompt.

set terminal default prompt time on

Explanation The settings made with this command apply to all users.

set terminal default redisp

[Administrator]

Function Set whether or not to redisplay by default the previously entered command string on

the next prompt screen after a command input error has occurred.

Format set terminal default redisp $\{ \text{ on } | \text{ off } \}$

 $Parameters \qquad \{ \ on \ | \ off \ \}$

Specify "on" to redisplay the command string that caused the error. Specify "off" not to redisplay the command string that caused the error.

This parameter is "on" by default.

Usage example To set not to redisplay by default the command string.

set terminal default redisp off

Explanation The settings made with this command apply to all users.

set terminal default timeout

[Administrator]

Function Set the default value for the terminal automatic logout time.

Format set terminal default timeout { on time | off }

Parameters { on time | off }

Specify the default value for the terminal automatic logout time. This setting applies to normal users and device management users who log in to the NS-2250. The user is automatically log out if no operation, such as entering a command, is performed during the specified time.

Specify the timeout time from 1 through 60 minutes if you have specified "on". The unit is one minute. This function runs independently of the Configuration mode or Operation mode.

Specify "off" to set an infinite timeout time so that the users are not automatically logged out.

This parameter is set to "on" by default with a timeout time of 10 minutes.

Usage example To set the default timeout time for automatic logout to 30 minutes.

set terminal default timeout on 30

Explanation The settings made with this command apply to all users.

4.31 Time zone setting commands

set timezone	[Administrator]
Function	Set the time zone.
Format	set timezone string
Parameters	string Specify the name of the time zone. You can specify a time zone name from the list displayed using the "show timezone list" command. This parameter is set to "UTC" by default.
Note	 (1) The default setting for this parameter in the startup file is "Tokyo". (2) From startup until the settings are imported, the time is displayed using the "UTC" of default. (3) It may be necessary to acquire safety standards depending on the country. If you will use the NS-2250 overseas, contact us or your dealer.
Usage example	To set the time zone to Hong Kong.

set timezone Hongkong

4.32 Temperature sensor setting commands

These are objects managing the temperature sensor.

set temperature adjust

[Administrator]

Function Set the temperature correction value of the temperature sensor.

Format set temperature adjust temp

Parameters temp

Set the temperature correction value of the temperature sensor.

The temperature used is the sensor temperature from which the correction value

has been subtracted.

You can specify a number from 0 through 20 for the correction value.

This parameter is set to "0" by default.

 ${\bf Usage\ example}\quad {\bf To\ set\ a\ correction\ value\ of\ -10\ degree\ Celsius}.$

set temperature adjust 10

Explanation With the "show temperature" command, both the sensor temperature and the temperature and the temperature.

ature after subtracting the correction value are displayed.

The temperature saved in the SNMP MIB is the temperature after the correction value

has been subtracted from the sensor temperature.

When the correction value is set to "0", the temperature obtained from the SNMP MIB

is the same as the sensor temperature.

Chapter5 Status display commands

Chapter 5 describes the status and statistics display commands that can be used on the NS-2250.

5.1 System status display commands

5.1 System status display commands

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the system hardware configuration, system software version, boot information,

etc.

Format show version

Parameters None

show version

Usage example show version

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show version

System : System Software Ver x.x (Build xxxx-xx-xx)

Boot Status : Power on (xx:xx:xx)
System Up Time : 20xx/xx/xx xx:xx:xx
Local MAC Address : xx:xx:xx:xx:xx

Number of MAC Address: 2

Model : NS-2250-xx (xx port)

Serial No. : xxxxxxxx BootROM : Ver x.x

Main Board CPU : e500v2 (533.333328MHz)

Main Memory : 1033392 KBytes
Boot System : main (Ver x.x)
Boot Config : external startup1

Main System : Ver x.x Backup System : Ver x.x

Explanation System

Displays information about the system.

Boot Status

Displays information about the booting method.

System Up Time

Displays the time when the system started.

Local MAC Address

Displays the Ethernet address of the NS-2250.

Number of MAC Address

Displays the number of Ethernet address.

Model

Displays the NS-2250 model.

Serial No.

Displays the NS-2250 serial number.

$\mathbf{Boot}\mathbf{ROM}$

Displays the version of the NS-2250 BootROM.

Main Board CPU

Displays the model and the clock rate of the CPU mounted on the main

Main Memory

Displays the capacity of the memory mounted on the main board.

Boot System

Displays the type of the system that has started.

Boot Config

Displays the startup file imported at startup.

Main System

Displays the system software version of the main system.

Backup System

Displays the system software version of the backup system.

show environment

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the information of power and Temperature.

Format show environment

Parameters None

Execution example

Adjust

Explanation Power information

Displays the power information.

Power unit

: 0

Displays the type of power supply.

AC

AC Power supply

 \mathbf{DC}

DC Power supply

Power

Displays the status of power supply.

on

Power on

OFF

Power off

Temperature information

Displays the type of the temperature information.

Current temp

Displays the current temperature. The current temperature is the sensor temperature from which the correction value has been subtracted.

Sensor

Display the temperature of the temperature sensor.

Adjust

Displays the set temperature correction value.

show slot [Administrator]

Function Display the USB port information.

Format show slot

Parameters None

Usage example show slot

Execution example

```
(c)NS-2250# show slot external slot information
```

device : exist
type : setup

Explanation device

Displays the device insertion status.

 \mathbf{exist}

device inserted

not exist

device not inserted type

 \mathbf{type}

Displays the type of the inserted device.

setup

setup USB memory

show cpu [Administrator]

Function Display the CPU utilization rate.

Format show cpu

Parameters None

Execution example

(c)NS-2250# show cpu
Total Info. : 22 %
(System : 12 %)
(User : 10 %)

Explanation Total Info.

Displays the CPU utilization rate for the entire NS-2250.

System

Displays the CPU utilization rate in kernel space (system).

${f User}$

Displays the CPU utilization rate in user space (application).

show memory [Administrator]

Function Display the memory usage rate.

Format show memory

Parameters None

Execution example

(c)NS-2250# show memory

Total memory : 127308 Kbytes

Used memory: 9972 Kbytes (7%)

Explanation Total memory

Displays the capacity of the memory equipped in the NS-2250.

Used memory

Displays the amount and percentage (%) of memory currently used.

show log [Administrator]

```
Function
                  Display the console log or the command execution log.
                  show log { console | command } [ { lines | detail } ]
Format
                  log { console | command }
Parameters
                       Specify the log to display.
                       console
                           Specify "console" to display the console log.
                       command
                           Specify "command" to display the command execution log.
                  [ { lines | detail } ]
                       lines
                           Specify the number of lines to display from 1 through 1000.
                           The specified number of lines of the most recent log are displayed.
                           The entire log recorded in the NS-2250 is displayed if this parameter is omitted.
```

Usage example show log console 10

Execution example

```
(c)NS-2250# show log console 10
Jan 23 17:45:42 port_logd: <TTY42> started
Jan 23 17:45:42 port_logd: <TTY43> started
Jan 23 17:45:42 port_logd: <TTY45> started
Jan 23 17:45:42 port_logd: <TTY46> started
Jan 23 17:45:42 port_logd: <TTY47> started
Jan 23 17:45:42 port_logd: <TTY47> started
Jan 23 17:45:42 port_logd: <TTY48> started
Jan 23 17:45:43 port_logd: <TTY44> started
Jan 23 17:45:43 ether: port eth1 LINK UP (1000Mbps, FULL-duplex).
Jan 26 10:39:18 port_telnetd: LOGIN BY somebody FROM 172.31.100.67
Jan 26 10:39:18 su: COMMAND(su) invoked by /0
(c)NS-2250#
```

show support [Administrator]

Function Command used to display support information.

Format show support $[\{ detail \mid file \{ write \mid info \mid delete \} \}]$

Parameters [{ detail | file { write | info | delete } }]

detail

Displays more detailed information than with the "show support" command and all the logs saved in the NS-2250.

file { write | info | delete }

write

Support information is saved as a file in RAM. The file which can be saved is one. When a file exists already, it's overwritten.

When NS-2250 is restarted, a support information file is removed.

info

Display date and time when a support information file was saved. This parameter also indicates a file size.

delete

Delete support information file in RAM.

Execution example

```
(c)NS-2250# show support
==== start of show support =====
Fri Sep 25 20:49:55 JST 2015
==== Version information =====
        : System Software Ver x.x (Build xxxx-xx-xx)
System
                : Power on (xx:xx:xx)
Boot Status
System Up Time
                   : 20xx/xx/xx xx:xx:xx
Local MAC Address : xx:xx:xx:xx:xx
Number of MAC Address: 2
Model
                    : NS-2250-xx (xx port)
Serial No.
                    : xxxxxxxx
                   : Ver x.x
BootROM
                : e500v2 (533.333328MHz)
Main Board CPU
Main Memory
                   : 1025216 KBytes
Boot System
                  : main (Ver x.x)
Boot Config
                   : external startup1
Main System
                   : Ver x.x
Backup System
                    : Ver x.x
==== SYSTEM information =====
show timezone
Timezone is "Tokyo"
ls /etc/localtime
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 36 Sep 20 19:56 /etc/localtime -> /usr/share/zoneinfo/p
osix/Asia/Tokyo
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 36 Sep 20 19:56 /etc_base/localtime -> /usr/share/zonei
nfo/posix/Asia/Tokyo
```

```
==== Host information =====

Hostname :NS-2250

IPaddress :192.0.2.1/24

TcpKeepAlive :180

:
:
:
:
==== end of show support ====
(c)NS-2250#
```

Explanation

The following is displayed with this command.

- Version information
- SYSTEM information
- Host information
- External slot information
- CPU information
- Memory information
- Process information
- Ether port information
- Ether port statistics information
- IP6 information
- IP host information
- IP6 route information
- IP route information
- \bullet ipfilter information
- ipsed information
- IP/IP6 statistics information
- DNS information
- ARP/NDP/TCP/UDP information
- User information
- Login User information
- SNMP information
- SNTP information
- Syslog information
- NFS information
- \bullet AUTH Access_Group information
- AUTH information
- ACCT information
- TTY information
- TTY stats information
- Logd information
- Portd information
- Portd session information

- Console information
- Console stats information
- Service information
- Allowhost information
- Startup config information
- Running configuration
- system information
- network information
- i2c information
- system profile
- command log
- console log
- boot log
- system log

Note

This command displays the messages displayed at startup, statistical information and other large-volume logs. Therefore, it is more appropriate to execute this command from a Telnet/SSH client connected via a network than via the CONSOLE port, which is configured to a low-speed transmission rate.

Note that the "show support" command can display a maximum of 500 lines for each log. To display the entire logs, execute the "show support detail" command.

The output of this command is used for our support system so we cannot answer inquiries relating to its content.

Usage example

show support file write

[Normal user][Administrator]

5.2 Bonding display commands

5.2 Donaing display commands

Function Display the bonding information.

Format show bonding

Parameters None
Execution example

show bonding

If the bonding function is disabled.

```
(c)NS-2250> show bonding
<bonding information>
```

Status : disable
Mode : active-backup

<master bond1 information>
 Status : -- Up Delay Time(sec) : off

If the bonding function is enabled.

```
(c)NS-2250> show bonding
<bonding information>
```

Status : enable

Mode : active-backup

<master bond1 information>
 Status : up
 Up Delay Time(sec) : off

Last change time : Thu Mar 10 19:57:17 JST 2016

<slave information>

Explanation
 <bonding information>

Status

Displays the status of the bonding function.

enable

The bonding function is enabled.

disable

The bonding function is disabled.

Mode

Displays the mode of the bonding function.

active-backup

Fault tolerant.

<master bond1 information>

Displays the virtual interface information which is used in bonding function.

Status

Displays the status of master interface.

Up Delay Time(sec)

Displays linkup wait timer.

<slave information>

Displays the physical interface information which belong to master interface.

interface

Name of slave interface.

active

Displays the slave interface which is used in transmission and reception.

status

status of slave interface.

up

The physical link is up, and available.

going back

The physical link is up, but not available because waiting period.

down

The physical link is up, and not available.

$failure_count$

The number of times that slave interface status changed in down from up.

[Normal user][Administrator]

5.3 Network information display commands

ore recommendation and productions

Function Display information about the NS-2250 LAN port.

Format show ether $[\{ eth1 \mid eth2 \mid bond1 \}]$

Parameters { eth1 | eth2 | bond1 }

Specify the interface of the NS-2250.

The status of all ports is displayed if this parameter is omitted.

Execution example

show ether

(c)NS	-2250>	show ether			
1	Link		Speed	Duplex	MDI
eth1	UP	enable	1000Mb/s	full	mdi
	DOWN	enable			
bond1	UP				

Explanation

Eth

Displays the LAN ports.

Link

Displays the link of LAN ports.

UP

The link is up.

DOWN

The link is down.

Nego

Displays the auto-negotiation setting.

enable

Auto-negotiation is enabled.

disable

Auto-negotiation is disabled.

Speed

Displays the transmission speed.

$1000 \mathrm{Mb/s}$

Operates at a speed of 1Gbps.

$100 \mathrm{Mb/s}$

Operates at a speed of 100 Mbps.

$10 \mathrm{Mb/s}$

Operates at a speed of 10 Mbps.

The link is down.

Duplex

The full duplex/half duplex setting is displayed when auto-negotiation is disabled.

full

Operates in full duplex.

half

Operates in half duplex.

The link is down.

MDI

Displays the connection mode.

mdi

Operates in mdi mode.

mdix

Operates in mdix mode.

The link is down.

Execution example

```
(c)NS-2250> show ether eth1
Link Status : UP
Negotiation Mode : enable
Speed : 1000Mb/s
Duplex : full
MDI Status : mdix
```

Hardware Address : 08:00:83:ff:4c:b2

Explanation

Link Status

Displays the link of LAN ports.

UP

The link is up.

DOWN

The link is down.

Negotiation Mode

Displays the auto-negotiation setting.

enable

Auto-negotiation is enabled.

${f disable}$

Auto-negotiation is disabled.

Speed

Displays the transmission speed.

$1000 \mathrm{Mb/s}$

Operates at a speed of 1Gbps.

$100 \mathrm{Mb/s}$

Operates at a speed of 100 Mbps.

$10 \mathrm{Mb/s}$

Operates at a speed of 10 Mbps.

The link is down.

Duplex

The full duplex/half duplex setting is displayed when auto-negotiation is disabled.

full

Operates in full duplex.

half

Operates in half duplex.

The link is down.

MDI Status

Displays the connection mode.

mdi

Operates in mdi mode.

mdix

Operates in mdix mode.

The link is down.

Hardware Address

Displays the hardware address.

[Normal user][Administrator]

show stats ether

Function Display statistical information about the NS-2250 LAN port.

Format show stats ether $[\{ eth1 \mid eth2 \mid bond1 \}]$

Parameters { eth1 | eth2 | bond1 }

Specify the interface of the NS-2250.

The statiscal information of all ports is displayed if this parameter is omitted.

Execution example

	<receive sta<="" th=""><th>tistics></th><th><transmit sta<="" th=""><th>tistics></th></transmit></th></receive>	tistics>	<transmit sta<="" th=""><th>tistics></th></transmit>	tistics>
	Frames	Bytes	Frames	Bytes
eth1	1032	96405	34	1844
eth2	0	0	0	0
bond1	1032	96405	34	1844

Explanation Receive Statistics

Statistics of receive data

Transmit Statistics

Statistics of transmit data

Frames

Number of frames

Bytes

Number of bytes

Execution example

Statistics eth1			
<pre><receive statistics=""></receive></pre>		<pre><transmit statistics=""></transmit></pre>	
Frames	0	Frames	0
Bytes	0	Bytes	0
Errs	0	Errs	0
Drop	0	Drop	0
Fifo	0	Fifo	0
Frame	0	Colls	0
Compressed	0	Compressed	0
Multicast	0	Carrier	0

Explanation Receive statistics

Statistics of receive data

Frames

Number of received frames

Bytes

Quantity of received data

Errs

Number of received errors

Drop

Number of discarding errors

Fifo

Number of fifo errors

Frame

Number of framing errors

${\bf Compressed}$

Number of compression errors

Multicast

Number of multicast and broadcast frames

Transmit statistics

Statistics of transmit data

Frames

Number of transmission frames

Bytes

Quantity of transmission data

Errs

Number of transmission errors

Drop

Number of discarding errors

Fifo

Number of fifo errors

Colls

Number of collision errors

Compressed

Number of compression errors

Carrier

Number of carrier errors

show ipinterface

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display information about the NS-2250 IP interface.

Format show ipinterface

Parameters None

Execution example

		-	ointerfac attr	ce address/mask
lo	up	65536	static	127.0.0.1/8
			static	::1/128
eth1	up	1500	static	172.31.8.20/16
			link	fe80::a00:83ff:feff:dede/64
eth2	up	1500	static	2001:db8::100/64
	=		link	fe80::a00:83ff:feff:dedf/64

Explanation ifname

Displays the name of the logical interface.

state

Displays the link state of the interface.

mtu

Displays the MTU value of interface.

attr

Display attribute of address.

static

The address which users set by the "set ipaddr" or "set ip6addr" command.

link

This is the link local address of the IPv6.

address/mask

Displays the IP address and mask value of the interface.

[Normal user][Administrator]

show ip

Function Display the NS-2250 host name and IP address, and the TCP keepalive time.

Format show ip
Parameters None

Execution example

If the bonding function is disabled.

(c)NS-2250> show ip
Hostname : NS-2250
TcpKeepAlive : 180

IPaddress(eth1) : 192.168.0.1/24 IPaddress(eth2) : 10.0.0.2/8

If the bonding function is enabled.

(c)NS-2250> show ip
Hostname : NS-2250
TcpKeepAlive : 180
IPaddress(eth1) : -

IPaddress(eth2) : -

IPaddress(bond1): 192.168.0.1/24

Explanation Hostname

Displays the NS-2250 host name.

TcpKeepAlive

Displays the current TCP keepalive time.

IPaddress(eth1)

Displays the IP address of LAN1.

IPaddress(eth2)

Displays the IP address of LAN2.

IPaddress(bond1)

Displays the IP address of bond1 interface which is used in bonding function.

show ip6

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the NS-2250 IPv6 address.

Format show ip6

Parameters None

Execution example

If the bonding function is disabled.

If the bonding function is enabled.

```
(c)NS-2250> show ip6
IPaddress(eth1) : ---
IPaddress(eth2) : ---
IPaddress(bond1) : 2001:db8::100/64
```

Explanation IPaddress(eth1)

Displays the IPv6 address of LAN1.

IPaddress(eth2)

Displays the IPv6 address of LAN2.

IPaddress(bond1)

Displays the IPv6 address of bond1 interface which is used in bonding function.

show ip host

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display a list of the host names and IP addresses registered to the NS-2250.

Format show ip host

Parameters None

Execution example

	show ip host	
Hostname	IPaddress	Port
host1	192.168.0.100	-
host2	172.16.1.1	8101
host3	172.16.1.1	8102
host100	2001:db8::100	_

Explanation Hostname

Displays the host names registered to the NS-2250.

IPaddress

Displays the IP addresses of the host names registered to the NS-2250.

Port

Displays the port number set when registered.

A hyphen "-" is displayed if the port number has not been set.

show ip route

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the static routes registered to the NS-2250.

Format show ip route

Parameters None

Execution example

destination	netmask 	gateway 	met	iface	status
192.168.99.0	255.255.255.0		0	eth1	-
192.168.102.0	255.255.255.0		0	eth2	_
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	192.168.102.1	0	eth2	inactive
172.31.0.0	255.255.0.0	192.168.102.1	0	eth2	inactive
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	192.168.99.1	10	eth1	_

Explanation destination

Displays the destination network or host address.

netmask

Displays the destination netmask.

gateway

Displays the IP address of the next hop router.

met

Displays the metric of the static route.

iface

Displays the name of the logical interface.

status

Displays the status of the static route.

inactive

static route is disable.

static route is enable.

Note

• When the link state of the logical interface is DOWN, the state of the static route targeted to that logical interface becomes inactive.

show ip6route

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display static routes of IPv6 registered in NS-2250.

Format show ip6route

Parameters None

Execution example

destination	gateway	met	iface	status
::: :001:db8::/64		0	eth1	
3fff:ffff:ffff:ffff::/6	34	0	eth2	_
2001:db9::/64	2001:db8::ffff	0	eth1	_
::/0	<pre>3fff:ffff:ffff::1</pre>	0	eth2	inact
::/0	2001:db8::ffff	10	eth1	_

Explanation destination

Displays the destination network or host address.

gateway

Displays the IP address of the next hop router.

\mathbf{met}

Displays the metric of the static route.

iface

Displays the name of the logical interface.

status

Displays the status of the static route.

inact

static route is disable.

-

static route is enable.

Note

• When the link state of the logical interface is DOWN, the state of the static route targeted to that logical interface becomes inactive.

show tcp

Function Display the status of the TCP session.

Format show tcp

Parameters None

Execution example

When setting "delete ip6"

(c)NS-2250	> sho	w to	p		
State	SQ	RQ	LocalAddress	RemoteAddress	
LISTEN	0	0	0.0.0.0:21	0.0.0.0:*	
LISTEN	0	0	0.0.0.0:22	0.0.0.0:*	
LISTEN	0	0	0.0.0.0:23	0.0.0.0:*	
LISTEN	0	0	0.0.0.0:1402	0.0.0.0:*	
LISTEN	0	0	0.0.0.0:8101	0.0.0.0:*	
LISTEN	0	0	0.0.0.0:8103	0.0.0.0:*	
LISTEN	0	0	0.0.0.0:8104	0.0.0.0:*	
LISTEN	0	0	0.0.0.0:8105	0.0.0.0:*	
LISTEN	0	0	0.0.0.0:8106	0.0.0.0:*	
:					
:					

When setting "create ip6"

State 	SQ 	RQ	LocalAddress	RemoteAddress	
LISTEN	0	0	0.0.0.0:21	0.0.0.0:*	
LISTEN	0	0	::.22	::.*	
LISTEN	0	0	::.23	::.*	
LISTEN	0	0	::.8101	::.*	
LISTEN	0	0	::.8102	::.*	
LISTEN	0	0	::.8103	::.*	
LISTEN	0	0	::.8104	::.*	
LISTEN	0	0	::.8105	::.*	
LISTEN	0	0	::.8106	::.*	
:					

Explanation State

Displays the status of the TCP session.

 \mathbf{SQ}

Displays the number of datagrams saved in the transmission queue.

 $\mathbf{R}\mathbf{Q}$

Displays the number of datagrams saved in the reception queue.

Local Address

Displays the NS-2250 IP address and TCP port number.

${\bf Remote Address}$

Displays the destination host IP address and TCP port number.

show udp

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the status of UDP.

Format show udp

Parameters None

Execution example

(c)	NS-	2250> show udp	
Q	RQ	LocalAddress	RemoteAddress
)	0	0.0.0.0:161	0.0.0.0:*
0	0	0.0.0.0:65514	0.0.0.0:*

Explanation

 \mathbf{SQ}

Displays the number of datagrams saved in the transmission queue.

 $\mathbf{R}\mathbf{Q}$

Displays the number of datagrams saved in the reception queue.

LocalAddress

Displays the NS-2250 IP address and UDP port number.

RemoteAddress

Displays the destination host IP address and UDP port number.

[Normal user][Administrator]

show stats ip

Function Display the IP statistical information.

Format show stats ip

Parameters None

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show stats ip		
<pre><ip information="" statistic=""></ip></pre>		
Forwarding Datagrams	0	
	11302	
Input Discards	0	
Input Unknown Protocol	0	
Output Datagrams	248	
Output Discards	0	
<pre><icmp information="" statistic=""></icmp></pre>		
message type	_	output
Echo		13
Echo Reply	11	1
Destination Unreachable	39	12
Source Quench	0	0
Redirect	0	0
Time Exceeded	9	0
Parameter Problem	0	0
Timestamp	0	0
<u>-</u>	0	0
Timestamp Reply	•	0
Timestamp Reply Address Mask Request	0	
Timestamp Reply Address Mask Request Address Mask Reply	0	0
Address Mask Request	_	0 0

Explanation IP statistic information

Forwarding Datagrams

Displays the number of forwarded IP datagrams via IP.

Input Datagrams

Displays the number of received IP datagrams.

Input Discards

Displays the number of datagrams discarded at the time of reception.

Input Unknown Protocol

Displays the number of frames received in an unsupported protocol.

Output Datagrams

Displays the number of sent IP datagrams.

Output Discards

Displays the number of IP datagrams discarded at the time of transmission.

ICMP statistic information

Echo

Displays the number of sent and received echo request messages.

Echo Reply

Displays the number of sent and received echo response messages.

Destination Unreachable

Displays the number of sent and received messages that do not reach the destination.

Source Quench

Displays the number of sent and received messages that have been suppressed.

Redirect

Displays the number of sent and received messages that have been rerouted.

Time Exceeded

Displays the number of sent and received messages for which the time has been exceeded.

Parameter Problem

Displays the number of sent and received messages with parameter errors.

Timestamp

Displays the number of sent and received time stamp request messages.

Timestamp Reply

Displays the number of sent and received time stamp response messages.

Address Mask Request

Displays the number of sent and received address mask request messages.

Address Mask Reply

Displays the number of sent and received address mask response messages.

Errors

Displays the number of sent and received error messages.

Total

Displays the totals regarding statistical information of received and sent messages.

show stats ip6 [Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the IPv6 statistical information.

Format show stats ip6

Parameters None
Execution example

Pv6 statistics inform	nation>	
	input	output
Packets	417	
Multicast Packets	229	63
Delivers	416	
Header Errors	0	
Too Big Errors	0	
No Routes	0	0
Address Errors	0	
Unknown Protocol	0	
Truncated Packets	0	
Reassemble Reqds	2	
Reassemble OKs	1	
Reassemble Fails	0	
Reassemble Timeout	0	
Fragment OKs		1
Fragment Fails		0
Fragment Creates		2
Discards	0	0

Explanation IPv6 statistic information

Packets

Displays the number of IPv6 packets sent and received.

It also includes IPv6 packets discarded during transmission / reception.

Multicast Packets

Displays the number of IPv6 multicast packets sent and received.

Delivers

Displays the number of IPv6 packets delivered to the upper layer.

Header Errors

Displays the number of IPv6 packets discarded due to IPv6 header error.

Too Big Errors

Displays the number of IPv6 packets discarded due to IPv6 length error.

No Routes

Displays the number of IPv6 packets discarded because there is no route to the destination.

Address Errors

Displays the number of IPv6 packets discarded because the IP address is invalid.

Unknown Protocol

Displays the number of frames received in an unsupported protocol.

Truncated Packets

Displays the number of IPv6 packets discarded due to insufficient length.

Reassemble Regds

Displays the number of fragments that require reassembly processing.

Reassemble OKs

Displays the number of IPv6 packets successfully reassembled.

Reassemble Fails

Displays the number of failed reassembly processes.

Reassemble Timeout

Displays the number of times the reassembly process failed due to timeout.

Fragment OKs

Displays the number of IPv6 packets successfully fragmented.

Fragment Fails

Displays the number of IPv6 packets that the fragment failed.

Fragment Creates

Displays the number of IP datagram fragments generated as a result of fragmentation.

Discards

Displays the number of IPv6 packets discarded.

Includes IPv6 packets received with the IPv6 communication function disabled.

[Normal user][Administrator]

show stats icmp6

Function Display the ICMPv6 statistical information.

Format show stats icmp6

Parameters None

Execution example

	>	
message type	input	output
Messages	64	100
Destination Unreachables	21	12
Packet Too Bigs	0	0
Time Exceededs	9	0
Parameter Problems	0	0
Echos	3	6
Echo Replies	6	3
Group Member Queries	0	0
Group Member Responses	0	0
Group Member Reductions	0	0
Router Solicitations	0	0
Router Advertisements	0	0
Neighbor Solicitations	6	24
Neighbor Advertisements	19	15
Redirects	0	0
MLDv2 Reports	0	40
Errors	0	0

Explanation ICMPv6 statistic information

Messages

Displays the totals regarding statistical information of received and sent messages.

Destination Unreachables

Displays the number of sent and received messages that do not reach the destination.

Packet Too Bigs

Displays the number of sent and received Too Big messages.

Time Exceededs

Displays the number of sent and received messages for which the time has been exceeded.

Parameter Problems

Displays the number of sent and received messages with parameter errors. $\,$

Echo

Displays the number of sent and received echo request messages.

Echo Reply

Displays the number of sent and received echo response messages.

Group Member Queries

Displays the number of sent and received Group Member Queries messages.

Group Member Responses

Displays the number of sent and received Group Member Responses messages.

Group Member Reductions

Displays the number of sent and received Group Member Reductions messages.

Router Solicitations

Displays the number of sent and received Router Solicitation messages.

Router Advertisements

Displays the number of sent and received Router Advertisement messages.

Neighbor Solicitations

Displays the number of sent and received Neighbor Solicitation messages.

Neighbor Advertisements

Displays the number of sent and received Neighbor Advertisement messages.

Redirects

Displays the number of sent and received Redirect messages.

MLDv2 Reports

Displays the number of sent and received MLDv2 Report messages.

Errors

Displays the number of sent and received error messages.

show arp

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the content of ARP entries.

Format show arp

Parameters None

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> ip-address	show arp mac-address	interface
192.168.1.1	00:11:11:01:22:01	eth1
192.168.1.29	00:11:11:01:22:02	eth1

Explanation ip-address

Displays the IP address of the host.

mac-address

Displays the Ethernet address of the host.

interface

Displays the name of the corresponding IP interface.

show ndp

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the contents the address mapping table used in Neighbor Discovery Proto-

col(NDP).

Format show ndp

Parameters None

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show ndp ip6address	mac-address i	iface
3fff:ffff:ffff:f116 fe80::5054:ff:fe48:50fe	52:54:00:48:50:fe e 52:54:00:48:50:fe e	

Explanation ip6address

Displays the IPv6 address of the node.

mac-address

Displays the Ethernet address of the node.

iface

Displays the name of the corresponding IP interface.

show stats tcp

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display TCP statistical information.

Format show stats tcp

Parameters None

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show stats tcp			
<tcp information="" statistic=""></tcp>			
Active Open	0)	
Passive Open	96	3	
Input Segments	1107	7	
Input Errors	0)	
Input CSumErrors	0)	
Output Segments	1332	2	
Output Reset	0)	
Retransmit Segments	0)	
Current Established	48	3	

Explanation Active Open

Displays the number of connection requests made.

Passive Open

Displays the number of connection requests accepted.

Input Segments

Displays the number of received TCP segments.

Input Errors

Displays the number of TCP segments containing errors such as checksum errors.

Input CSumErrors

Displays the number of TCP segments that generated checksum errors at reception.

Output Segments

Displays the number of sent TCP segments.

Output Reset

Displays the number of sent resets.

Retransmit Segments

Displays the number of resent TCP segments.

Current Established

Displays the number of currently established TCP connections.

show stats udp

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display UDP statistical information.

Format show stats udp

Parameters None

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show stats udp		
<pre><udp information="" statistic=""></udp></pre>		
Input Datagrams	3	
Input Errors	0	
Input CSumErrors	0	
Output Datagrams	4	
Port Unreachable	0	

Explanation Input Datagrams

Displays the number of received UDP datagrams.

Input Errors

Displays the number of UDP datagrams that generated errors at reception.

Input CSumErrors

Displays the number of UDP datagrams that generated checksum errors at reception.

Output Datagrams

Displays the number of sent UDP datagrams.

Port Unreachable

Displays the number of UDP datagrams that do not reach the destination port and were discarded.

show dns

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the settings of the NS-2250 DNS client function.

Format show dns

Parameters None

Execution example

Explanation Local Domain

Displays the name of the local domain.

DNS Server

Displays the IP address of the primary and Secondary DNS server.

5.4 Ipfilter status display commands

show ipfilter [Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the registration status of the ipfilter.

Format show ipfilter input

Parameters input

Display the filter condition registered for received packets.

Execution example

		-	ofilter input			
stat	us : ena	ble				
<ipf< th=""><th>ilter pr</th><th>eset in</th><th>nput table></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></ipf<>	ilter pr	eset in	nput table>			
num	target	in	destination	source	prot	
1	ACCEPT	*	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	all	REL,EST
2	ACCEPT	lo	127.0.0.1	127.0.0.1	all	
<ipf< td=""><td>ilter co</td><td>nfigura</td><td>able input table></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></ipf<>	ilter co	nfigura	able input table>			
num	target	in	destination	source	prot	
1	ACCEPT	eth1	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	esp	
2	ACCEPT	eth1	192.168.0.1	192.168.0.24	icmp	
3	DROP	eth2	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	icmp	8
4	DROP	eth2	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	tcp	8101
5	DROP	eth2	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	tcp	8140-8148
6	DROP	eth1	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	udp	
7	DROP	bond1	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	udp	123
8	DROP	bond1	192.168.0.0/24	192.168.1.0/24	tcp	
9	DROP	bond1	192.168.0.0/24	192.168.1.0/24	-	1000-15000
10	DROP	*	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	all	

Explanation status

Operating status of the ipfilter object is displayed.

ipfilter preset input table

The filter condition registered automatically by the system is displayed.

ipfilter configurable input table

The registered filter condition is displayed.

num

The line number of the filter condition is displayed.

target

The operation of the registered filter condition is displayed.

ACCEPT

It means this is the filter condition to accept received packets.

DROP

It means this is the filter condition to drop received packets.

in

Display the interface of the registered filter condition.

eth1

Packets which passed through eth1 is specified as a filter condition.

eth2

Packets which passed through eth2 is specified as a filter condition.

bond1

Packets which passed through bond1 is specified as a filter condition.

*

No interface is specified as a filter condition.

destination

Display the registered destination IP address.

source

Display the registered source IP address.

prot

Display the registered upper protocol than IP.

esp

 $\exp(\text{protocol number} = 50)$ is specified to the upper protocol than IP as a filter condition.

icmp

 $ICMP(protocol\ number=1)$ is specified to the upper protocol than IP as a filter condition. In the case the type number of ICMP is specified, it is displayed behind "icmp".

tcp

 $TCP(protocol\ number=6)$ is specified to the upper protocol than IP as a filter condition.

In the case the destination port number is specified, it is displayed behind "tcp".

udp

 $\mathrm{UDP}(\mathrm{protocol\ number}=17)$ is specified to the upper protocol than IP as a filter condition.

In the case the destination port number is specified, it is displayed behind "udp".

all

No upper protocol of IP is specified as a filter condition.

show stats ipfilter

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the statistics information of the ipfilter.

Format show stats ipfilter input

Parameters input

Display the statistics information of the filter condition registered for received packets.

Execution example

ipfilter p	reset in	put s	statistic>			
pkts †	target i	n.	destination	source	prot	
499	ACCEPT *		0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	all	REL,EST
0 1	ACCEPT 1	.0	127.0.0.1	127.0.0.1	all	
<pre><ipfilter co<="" pre=""></ipfilter></pre>	onfigura	ble i	input statistic>			
pkts 1	target i	n.	destination	source	prot	
0 1	ACCEPT e	th1	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	esp	
0 1	ACCEPT e	th1	192.168.0.1	192.168.0.24	icmp	
O I	DROP e	th2	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	icmp	8
O I	DROP e	th2	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	tcp	8101
O I	DROP e	th2	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	tcp	8140-8148
8 I	DROP e	th1	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	udp	
O I	DROP b	ond1	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	udp	123
O I	DROP b	ond1	192.168.0.0/24	192.168.1.0/24	tcp	
0 1	DROP b	ond1	192.168.0.0/24	192.168.1.0/24	udp	1000-1500
2 I	DROP *		0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	all	

Explanation ipfilter preset input statistic

The number of packets which correspond to the filter condition registered automatically by the system is displayed.

ipfilter configurable input statistic

The number of packets which correspond to the registered filter condition is displayed.

pkts

The number of packets which correspond to the filter condition is displayed.

\mathbf{target}

The operation the registered filter condition is displayed.

ACCEPT

It means this is the filter condition to accept received packets.

DROP

It means this is the filter condition to drop received packets.

in

Display the interface of the registered filter condition.

eth1

Packets which passed through eth1 is specified as a filter condition.

eth2

Packets which passed through eth2 is specified as a filter condition.

bond1

Packets which passed through bond1 is specified as a filter condition.

*

No interface is specified as a filter condition.

destination

Display the registered destination IP address.

source

Display the registered source IP address.

prot

Display the registered upper protocol than IP.

esp

 $\exp(\text{protocol number} = 50)$ is specified to the upper protocol than IP as a filter condition.

icmp

ICMP(protocol number = 1) is specified to the upper protocol than IP as a filter condition. In the case the type number of ICMP is specified, it is displayed behind "icmp".

tcp

TCP(protocol number = 6) is specified to the upper protocol than IP as a filter condition.

In the case the destination port number is specified, it is displayed behind "tcp".

udp

 $UDP(protocol\ number=17)$ is specified to the upper protocol than IP as a filter condition.

In the case the destination port number is specified, it is displayed behind "udp".

all

No upper protocol of IP is specified as a filter condition.

5.5 Ipsec status display commands

show ipsec secret

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the registration list of apre-shared key used in the IKE.

Format show ipsec secret

Parameters None

Execution example

Explanation secret psk

The registration list of a pre-shared key used in the IKE is displayed.

id selectors

The ID being a selection condition of a pre-shared key is displayed.

show ipsec conn

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the information of the connection setting.

Format show ipsec conn [connlist]

Parameters conn [connlist]

Display the information of the connection setting.

[connlist]

Specify the number of a connection in the range of 1 to 8.

You can execute a setting of some connections in one command if specifying the number of a connection in the list using a hyphen "-" or comma ",".

If you omit this parameter, the summary of each connection of all ports in two lines is displayed.

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show i <ipsec connections<br="">conn_no : status</ipsec>	information>	right rightsubnet	auto
conn_01 : enable	200.1.0.3 192.168.1.0/24	1.2.3.4 200.0.0.0/8	add (responder)
conn_02 : disable	200.1.0.3 192.168.1.3/32		start(initiator)
conn_03 : disable	200.1.0.3 192.168.1.3/32	200.0.0.203 172.31.8.203/32	start(initiator)
conn_04 : enable	200.1.0.3 192.168.1.0/24	200.0.0.104 172.31.0.0/16	start(initiator)
conn_05 : disable			
conn_06 : disable			
conn_07 : disable			
conn_08 : disable			

Explanation ipsec connections information

The information of the connection setting is displayed.

conn_no

The connection number is displayed.

status

The status of the connection settings is displayed.

left

The IP address of the security gateway of own side is displayed.

right

The IP address of the security gateway of the opposite side is displayed.

leftsubnet

The network address of own side which communicates under encrypted by using IPsec is displayed.

rightsubnet

The network address of the opposite side which communicates under encrypted by using IPsec is displayed.

auto

The setting whether to initiate a key exchange or respond is displayed.

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show ipsec conn 1 <conn_01> status : enable auto : add leftid : alice@example.com rightid : bob@example.com : 200.1.0.3 left : 1.2.3.4 right leftsubnet : 192.168.1.0/24 rightsubnet : 200.0.0.0/8 leftsourceip : 192.168.1.3 rightsourceip : --keyexchange : ike ikelifetime : 10800 lifetime : 3600 ike : aes256-sha1-modp1024 : aes256-sha1 esp forceencaps : no dpdaction : none

Explanation <conn_XX>

The connection number is displayed.

status

The status of the connection settings is displayed.

auto

The setting whether to initiate a key exchange or respond is displayed.

leftid

The ID of the security gateway of own side is displayed.

rightid

The ID of the security gateway of the opposite side is displayed.

left

The IP address of the security gateway of own side is displayed.

right

The IP address of the security gateway of the opposite side is displayed.

leftsubnet

The network address of own side which communicates under encrypted by using IPsec is displayed.

rightsubnet

The network address of the opposite side which communicates under encrypted by using IPsec is displayed.

leftsourceip

The source IP address of own side which communicates in the IPsec tunnel is displayed.

rightsourceip

The source IP address of the opposite side which communicates in the IPsec tunnel is displayed.

keyexchange

The version of the IKE protocol is displayed.

ikelifetime

The lifetime of ISAKMP-SA is displayed.

lifetime

The lifetime of IPSEC-SA is displayed.

ike

The encryption algorithm of ISAKMP-SA is displayed.

esp

The encryption algorithm of IPSEC-SA is displayed.

forceencaps

Whether to encapsulate the communication of the IPSEC-SA by UDP always or not is displayed.

dpdaction

Whether to execute DPD or not is displayed.

[Normal user][Administrator]

show ipsec status

Function Display the information of ISAKMP-SA/IPSEC-SA.

Format show ipsec status [detail]

Parameters status [detail]

The information of ISAKMP-SA/IPSEC-SA is displayed.

[detail]

The detail information of ISAKMP-SA / IPSEC-SA is displayed. If you omit this parameter, the summary of it is displayed.

Execution example

```
(c)NS-2250> show ipsec status
Security Associations (1 up, 0 connecting):
    conn_04[42]: ESTABLISHED 106 minutes ago, 2.1.0.3[2.1.0.3]...2.0.0.4[2.0.0.4]
    conn_04{155}: INSTALLED, TUNNEL, reqid 1, ESP SPIs: c4405d52_i df27799d_o
    conn_04{155}: 192.168.1.0/24 === 172.31.0.0/16
```

Explanation Security Associations

The information of the established SA is displayed.

(X up, Y connecting)

Regarding the enabled connection setting, each the number of the established SA(X) and being established SA(Y) are displayed.

conn_XX[YY]

The information of ISAKMP-SA generated from the connection number (XX) is displayed. YY is the unique consecutive number of ISAKMP-SA.

The status, the elapsed time from generated, the address of the security gateway of own side and its ID and the address of the security gateway of the opposite side and its ID are displayed.

conn_XX{YY}

The information of IPSEC-SA generated from the connection number (XX) is displayed. YY is the unique consecutive number of IPSEC-SA.

In the line 1, the status, the mode(tunnel), reqid and SPI value of ESP(****_i is the input side, ****_o is the output side) are displayed.

In the line 2, the network information of own side and the opposite side which communicates under encrypted by using IPsec.

Execution example

```
(c)NS-2250> show ipsec status detail
Connections:
     conn_04: 2.1.0.3...2.0.0.4 IKEv1
               local: [2.1.0.3] uses pre-shared key authentication
     conn_04:
               remote: [2.0.0.4] uses pre-shared key authentication
     conn_04:
               child: 192.168.1.0/24 === 172.31.0.0/16 TUNNEL
     conn_04:
Security Associations (1 up, 0 connecting):
     conn_04[42]: ESTABLISHED 106 minutes ago, 2.1.0.3[2.1.0.3]...2.0.0.4[2.0.0.4]
     conn_04[42]: IKEv1 SPIs: d898be3904ad0193_i* 6cc53b53af2eb871_r, pre-shared key
reauthentication in 57 minutes
     conn_04[42]: IKE proposal: AES_CBC_128/HMAC_SHA1_96/PRF_HMAC_SHA1/MODP_1536
     conn_04{155}: INSTALLED, TUNNEL, regid 1, ESP SPIs: c4405d52_i df27799d_o
     conn_04{155}: AES_CBC_128/HMAC_SHA1_96, 128772 bytes_i (1533 pkts, 1s ago),
```

```
128772 bytes_o (1533 pkts, 1s ago), rekeying in 17 minutes conn_04{155}: 192.168.1.0/24 === 172.31.0.0/16
```

Explanation Connections

The setting information of the enabled connection is displayed.

$\mathbf{conn}_{-}\!XX$

conn_XX

The setting information of the connection number(XX) is displayed.

In the line 1, the address of the security gateway of own side, the one of the opposite side and the version of IKE protocol are displayed.

In the line 2, ID information of own side and the way of authentication(preshared key) are displayed.

In the line 3, ID information of the opposite side and the way of authentication (preshared key) are displayed.

In the line 4, the network information of own side and the opposite side which communicates under encrypted by using IPsec in IPSEC-SA and the mode(tunnel) are displayed.

Security Associations

The information of the established SA is displayed.

(X up, Y connecting)

Regarding the enabled connection setting, each the number of the established $\mathrm{SA}(\mathrm{X})$ and being established $\mathrm{SA}(\mathrm{Y})$ are displayed.

conn_XX[YY]

The information of ISAKMP-SA generated from the connection number (XX) is displayed. YY is the unique consecutive number of ISAKMP-SA.

In the line 1, the status, the elapsed time from generated, the address of the security gateway of own side and the address of the security gateway of the opposite side are displayed.

In the line 2, the version of IKE protocol, the value of SPI(xxxx_i is initiator side, xxxx_r is responder side), the way of authentication(pre- shared key) and the gernerated time are displayed.

In the line 3, the encryption algorithm decided in IKE protocol is displayed.

conn_XX{YY}

The information of IPSEC-SA generated from the connection number (XX) is displayed. YY is the unique consecutive number of IPSEC-SA.

In the line 1, the status, the mode(tunnel), reqid and SPI value of ESP(****_i is the input side, ****_o is the output side) are displayed.

In the line 2, the encryption algorithm decided in IKE protocol, the number of bytes of the decrypted received data(the number of the packet, the time from decrypted finally), the number of bytes of the encrypted sent data(the number of the packet, the time from encrypted

finally) and the time by rekeying are displayed.

In the line 3, the network information of own side and the opposite side which communicates under encrypted by using IPsec are displayed.

show ipsec spd

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the information of the security policy database.

Format show ipsec spd

Parameters None

Execution example

Explanation

src xxx.xxx.xxx/xx dst xxx.xxx.xxx/xx

The source address/destination address of the IP packet to become the condition of the security poricy is displayed.

dir fwd priority xxxx

The forwarded IP packet becomes the condition. This does not related to NS-2250 because it does not forward in IP protocol.

dir in priority xxxx

The received IP packet becomes the condition.

dir out priority xxxx

The sent IP packet becomes the condition.

tmpl src xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx dst xxx.xxx.xxx

proto esp reqid XX mode tunnel

ESP protocol is distributed to SAD that reqid is XX.

show ipsec sad

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the information of the security association database.

Format show ipsec sad

Parameters None

Execution example

Explanation

src XXX.XXX.XXX dst YYY.YYY.YYY

The information of the security association whose source address is XXX.XXX.XXX and destination address is YYY.YYY.YYY.YYY.

proto esp spi 0xXXXXXXXX reqid Y mode tunnel

replay-window X flag af-unspec

The replay $\operatorname{window}(X)$ and the flag information are displayed.

auth-trunc XXXX(XXX) 96

The authentication algorithm (XXXX(XXX)) and the number of bit (96 bits) are displayed.

enc XXX(XXX)

The cryptographic algorithm(XXX(XXX)) is displayed.

[Normal user][Administrator]

5.6 User status display commands

oro eser status display communas

Function Display a list of created users.

Format show user [user name]

Parameters None

Execution example

show user

User-Name	Category(Uid)	Public-Key	Port-Access-List
root	root(0)		
setup	setup(198)		
verup	verup(199)		
log	log(200)		
somebody	normal(100)	stored	
portusr	portusr(500)		1-48
smartcs	portusr(501)		1-12

Explanation User-Name

Displays a list of created user names.

Category(Uid)

Displays the group name and the user ID corresponding to each user.

Public-Key

Displays the public key setting of SSH sessions for each user.

The public key is displayed in addition to the above when the user name is specified.

Port-Access-List

Displays a list of serial ports authorized for port users.

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show user somebody
User-Name :somebody
Category(Uid) :normal(100)
Port-Access-List:
Public-Key :

Explanation User-Name

Displays a list of created user names.

Category(Uid)

Displays the group name and the user ID corresponding to each user.

Port-Access-List

Displays a list of serial ports authorized for port users.

Public-Key

Displays the public key setting of SSH sessions for each user.

The public key is displayed in addition to the above when the user name is specified.

show user login

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display a list of currently logged in users.

Format show user login

Parameters None

Execution example

ser-Name	Dev	Logi	n-	Γime	Idle	Remote-Host
omebody	cons	Feb	16	14:17:18	00:03	
shsomebody	0	Feb	16	14:50:15	00:00	fe80::a00:27ff:fe65:b879%eth1
somebody	1	Feb	16	14:51:57	00:01	172.31.1.194
somebody	2	Feb	16	15:03:14	00:00	3fff:ffff:ffff::1

Explanation User-Name

Displays the name of the users logged into the NS-2250.

\mathbf{Dev}

Displays the name or the number of the NS-2250 device used for connection.

Login-Time

Displays the time when the user logged in.

Idle

Displays the time elapsed from the last operation.

Remote-Host

Displays the IP address or the name of the connected host.

5.7 SNMP status display command

show snmp [Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the status of the SNMP agent.

Format show snmp

Parameters None

Execution example

```
(c)NS-2250> show snmp
 status
                 : enable
 location
                 : Tokyo xxx
                  : xxx@example.com
 contact
 linktrap
                  : on
 powertrap
                  : on
 authentrap
                  : off
 coldstarttrap
                  : on
 bondingactswtrap : on
 dsrtrap(tty1-8) : off off off off off off
 dsrtrap(tty9-16) : off off off off off off
 dsrtrap(tty17-24) : off off off off off off
 dsrtrap(tty25-32) : off off off off off off
 dsrtrap(tty33-40) : off off off off off off
 dsrtrap(tty41-48) : off off off off off off
 --- trap configurations (1 entry) ---
 <trap 1>
   manager address : 172.16.1.1
   community
                  : public
                  : v1
   version
 --- community configurations (1 entry) ---
 <community 1>
                  : public
   community
   manager address : 172.16.1.1
```

Explanation status

Displays the status of the SNMP agent.

location

Displays the location where the device is installed.

contact

Display the administrator contact information.

linktrap

Displays the setting for the sending of link traps.

powertrap

Displays the setting for the sending of power traps.

authentrap

Displays the setting for the sending of authentication failure traps.

coldstarttrap

Displays the setting for the sending of cold start traps.

bondingactswtrap

Displays the setting for the sending of the active port swiched traps.

dsrtrap

Displays the setting for the sending of DSR signal traps for each serial port.

trap configurations

manager address

Displays the IP address of the trap destination SNMP server.

commutity

Displays the community name of the trap destination.

version

Displays the version of the trap.

community configurations

community

Displays the community name corresponding to the community number.

manager address

Displays the IP address of the SNMP server.

5.8 SNTP status display command

show sntp [Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the status of the SNTP client.

Format show sntp

Parameters None

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show sntp
<sntp information>

status : enable poll interval : 300

last sync server : 172.16.1.1

server address : 192.168.1.1

last access time : 2015/04/28 09:44:30

access result : NG (ntp server no response)

<secondary server>

server address : 172.16.1.1

last access time : 2015/04/28 09:44:32

access result : OK

Explanation status

Displays the status of the SNTP client.

poll interval

Displays the polling interval of SNTP packets.

last sync server

Displays the time and result of the last access to the SNTP server.

server address

Displays the IP address or host name of the SNTP server.

last access time

Displays the time of the last access to the SNTP server.

access result

Displays the result of the last access to the SNTP server.

5.9 Syslog status display command

show syslog [Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the status of the syslog client.

Format show syslog

Parameters None

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show syslog Syslog Status:enable

bys.	iog Status.enable		
No.	Syslog Host	Portlog-Facility	Syslog-Facility
1 2	172.31.1.197 172.31.1.210	local0	local7 local1

Explanation Syslog Status

Displays the status of the syslog client.

Syslog Host

Displays the IP address of the syslog server.

Portlog-Facility

Displays the port log facility.

Syslog-Facility

Displays the syslog facility.

[Normal user][Administrator]

5.10 NFS status display command

1 0

Function Display the status of the NFS client function.

Format show nfs

Parameters None

show nfs

Usage example show nfs

Execution example

```
(c)NS-2240> show nfs
<NFS information>
Status
                  : enable
Rotate
                  : on
Minute
                  : 0
Hour
                  : 0
Day
                  : 1
Month
Day of the week : *
<NFS server 1>
IP address
                   : 10.1.1.1
Path
                   : /mnt/nfslog
Protocol
                  : udp
                  : mount
Mount status
  (---)
<NFS server 2>
 IP address
                   : ---
Path
Protocol
                   : udp
Mount status
                   : umount
  (---)
```

Explanation <NFS information>

Status

Display the status of the NFS client function.

Rotate

Displays the port log rotation on/off setting and interval.

<NFS server X>

IP address

Displays the IP address of the NFS server.

Path

Displays the path of the NFS server where the port logs are saved.

Protocol

Displays the NFS protocol (TCP/UDP).

Mount status

Display the NS-2250 mount status (mount/umount).

Displays (---) when the mounting process finished successfully or was not performed yet.

If an error occurs resulting in the unmount status, the reason is displays in the parentheses.

5.11 Port server status display commands

0.11 Tort server status display commands

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the port server status.

Format show portd

Parameters None

show portd

Usage example show portd

Execution example

```
(c)NS-2250> show portd
auth status : basic
connect status : direct
base port number
       telnet rw : 8101 ro : 8201
       ssh rw: 8301 ro:
                           8401
timeout status
 idle_timeout : off
 ro_timeout
           : off
menu status
           : off
tty Label
                              Listen Port
                                                   TimeOut
                              telrw telro sshrw sshro idle ro
______
                               8101 8201 8301 8401
 1 chiba_makuhari_1
 2 -
 3 -
                               8103
 4 fukuoka_2
                               8104 8204 8304 8404
 5 osaka_3
                               8105 8205 8305 8405
 6 tokyo_4
                               8106 8206 8306 8406
```

Explanation auth status

Displays the port user authentication setting used with Telnet access.

connect status

Displays the connection mode to the port server.

direct

Direct mode

select

Select mode

base port number

Displays the Telnet/SSH start port number for port server.

timeout status

$idle_timeout$

Displays the idle timer setting of the port server.

ro_timeout

Displays the session timer setting of the port server.

menu status

Displays the display method of the port server menu.

auto

Operates according to the port log save function setting.

When the port log save function is enabled, the port server menu is displayed.

When it is disabled, the port server menu is not displayed.

on

The port server menu is always displayed.

off

The port server menu is not displayed.

 \mathbf{tty}

Displays the serial port number.

Label

Displays the label attached to the serial port.

Listen Port

telrw

Displays the port number of Telnet Normal mode.

telro

Displays the port number of Telnet Monitoring mode.

sshrw

Displays the port number of SSH Normal mode.

sshro

Displays the port number of SSH Monitoring mode.

TimeOut

idle

Displays the idle timeout of port server.

 \mathbf{ro}

Displays the session timeout of port server.

show portd tty

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the port server setting for each serial port.

Format show portd tty

Parameters None
Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show portd tty tty label rw ro session mode to brk nl cmd 1 TS-2910 off cr -1 1 both rw 2 TS-2950 1 1 both rw off cr -3 SmartEMT 1 1 both rw off cr -4 both off -1 1 ssh cr -5 -1 telnet ro off cr -1 6 -1 1 off -7 cr -1 1 both rw off off -8 1 1 both rw croff -9 -1 1 both 10 -1 1 both rw off cr 11 1 1 both off rw cr 12 off -1 1 both rw cr -13 -1 1 both off cr -14 -1 1 both off cr rw 15 -1 1 both off cr rw cr -16 off -1 both rw

Explanation tty

Displays the serial port number.

label

Displays the label of the monitored equipment.

 $\mathbf{r}\mathbf{w}$

Displays the maximum number of connection sessions.

 \mathbf{ro}

Displays the maximum number of connection sessions.

session

Displays the connectable sessions.

ssh

Displayed when SSH sessions are authorized.

 \mathbf{tel}

Displayed when Telnet sessions are authorized.

all

Displayed when both Telnet and SSH sessions are authorized.

No authorized.

mode

Displays the available modes.

rw

Displayed when Normal mode(rw) are authorized.

 \mathbf{ro}

Displayed when Monitoring mode(ro) are authorized.

all

Displayed when both modes are authorized.

No authorized.

 \mathbf{to}

Displays the setting of the session timeout.

on

session timeout is enable.

off

session timeout is disable.

 \mathbf{brk}

Displays the setting of the NVT break character conversion.

brk

Send the NVT break character.

Not send the NVT break character.

 $_{\mathrm{nl}}$

Displays the setting of the line feed code conversion.

cı

line feed code change to CR.

lf

line feed code change to LF.

Not change the line feed code.

cmd

Displays the hexadecimal code used to return to the NS-2250 port server menu when connected to the monitored equipment.

show portd session

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the status of port server sessions.

Format show portd session [tty ttylist]

Parameters [tty ttylist]

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial ports to display in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

The status of all ports is displayed if this parameter is omitted.

Usage example show portd session

Execution example

```
(c)NS-2250> show portd session
         2
              ro:
telnet rw :
     rw :
           1
              ro:
available session ( telnet only : 77 / ssh only : 77 )
______
tty
     : Label
                                           Session-Limit
  Type Login-User
                   Local
                           Remote
tty 1 : -
                                           RW: 1 / RO: 1
  rw 1 nsport1
                    tel:8101 172.31.100.67:37726
tty 2:-
                                           RW: 1 / RO: 1
                    ssh:8302 3fff:ffff:ffff:ffff::67.43181
  rw 1 nsport2
tty 16 : -
                                           RW: 1 / RO: 1
  rw 1 nsport3
                    tel:8116 3fff:ffff:ffff:ffff::67.58826
```

Explanation telnet

Number of Telnet sessions currently accessing the serial ports.

When using Select mode, the session displaying the selection menu is not included.

ssh

Number of SSH sessions currently accessing the serial ports.

When using Select mode, the session displaying the selection menu is not included.

available session

Displays the number of remaining sessions that can connect to the NS-2250.

Number of sessions remaining in the case the future sessions are only Telnet and in the case they are only SSH are displayed.

\mathbf{tty}

Displays the serial port number.

Label

Displays the label attached to the serial port.

Session-Limit

Displays the number of sessions that can connect to the port.

Type

Displays the connection mode (rw/ro) and the session number.

Login-User

Displays the names of the port users accessing the NS-2250 port server.

Local

Displays the connection protocol (Telnet/SSH) and the client port number

Remote

Displays the IP address of the client and the destination port number.

show tty

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Displays the status of the serial ports.

Format show tty [ttylist]

Parameters

tty [ttylist]

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial ports to display in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

The status of all ports is displayed if this parameter is omitted.

Execution example

```
(c)NS-2250> show tty
       -----base-----
                              -dsr-
tty
       baud bc parity st flow
                               dct
 1
       9600 8
                 none 1
                         xon
                               off
 2
       9600 8
                 none 1
                         xon
                               off
 3
       9600 8
                               off
                 none 1
                         xon
                 none 1
  4
       9600 8
                               off
                         xon
 5
       9600 8
                 none 1
                         xon
                               off
  6
       9600 8
                 none 1
                               off
                         xon
```

Explanation

tty

Displays the serial port number.

baud

Displays the transfer speed of the serial port.

 \mathbf{bc}

Displays the data bit length for the serial port.

parity

Displays the serial port parity.

 \mathbf{st}

Displays the stop bit length for the serial port.

flow

Displays the serial port flow control.

 \mathbf{dct}

Displays the setting of automatic hang up that occurs when there is a change in the DSR signal.

Execution example

```
(c)NS-2250> show tty 1
tty: 1
baud: 115200
bitchar: 8
parity: none
stop: 1
```

flow : none
detect_dsr : on

Explanation

Displays the serial port number.

baud

tty

Displays the transfer speed of the serial port.

bitchar

Displays the data bit length for the serial port.

parity

Displays the serial port parity.

stop

Displays the stop bit length for the serial port.

flow

Displays the serial port flow control.

$\mathbf{detect_dsr}$

Displays the setting of the DSR signal transition detection function.

show stats tty

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Displays the serial ports statistical information.

Format show stats tty [ttylist]

Parameters tty [ttylist]

[ttylist]

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range. The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

The information for all ports is displayed if this parameter is omitted.

Execution example

l _		RX Octets	DSR	CTS	DIK	RIS	CD
1	0	0	on	off	off	on	off
2	0	0	on	off	off	on	off
3	0	0	on	on	on	on	on
4	0	0	on	off	off	on	off
5	0	0	on	off	off	on	off
6	0	0	on	off	off	on	off
:							

Explanation tty

Displays the serial port number.

TX Octets

Displays the number of sent octets.

RX Octets

Displays the number of received octets.

DSR CTS DTR RTS CD

Displays the current status of signal lines (DSR/CTS/DTR/RTS/CD).

Execution example

Explanation tty

Displays the serial port number.

TX Octets

Displays the number of sent octets.

RX Octets

Displays the number of received octets.

Error Parity

Displays the number of reception parity errors.

Error Framing

Displays the number of reception framing errors.

Error Overrun

Displays the number of reception overrun errors.

Break Count

Displays the number of received reception breaks.

Status

Displays the current status of signal lines (DSR/CTS/DTR/RTS/CD).

show logd

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the port log status of each serial port.

Format show logd [tty [ttylist]]

Parameters [tty [ttylist]]

[ttylist]

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial ports to display in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model. Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to display the port log status of multiple serial ports.

The port log status of all ports is displayed if this parameter is omitted.

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show logd Log stored in : RAM

Total Log Size : 24000 KB (Free 0 KB / Total 24000 KB)

Timestamp : off, Interval Time : 60 sec

(c)NS-2250>

Explanation Log stored in

Displays the save destination of the port logs.

Total Log Size

Displays the size of the port logs.

Timestamp

Displays the information of time stamp.

Execution example

		log-		outpu	ıt	se	ndlog	;
tty	log	size	lstamp	syslog	nfs	intvl r	atio	send
1	on	500	off	off	off	60	80	mail
2	on	500	off	off	off	60	80	off
3	on	500	off	off	off	60	80	off
4	on	500	off	off	off	60	80	off
5	on	500	off	off	off	60	80	off
6	on	500	off	off	off	60	80	off

Explanation tty

Displays the serial port number.

 \log

Displays the save destination of the port log.

size

Displays the size of the port logs.

lstamp

Displays the setting of login time stamp.

syslog

Displays the syslog output setting of the port log.

nfs

Displays the NFS storage setting of the port log.

intvl

Displays the interval setting of the port log.

ratio

Displays the ratio setting of the port log.

send

Displays the port log transfer method.

Execution example

```
(c)NS-2250> show logd tty 1
tty: 1
  Log: on, size: 500 KB
  Syslog output : off
      Timestamp : off
      Hostname : off
      Label
              : off
  NFS output
                : off
             : off
  loginstamp
  Trigger: Interval: 60 min
           Ratio : 80 %
  SendLog : mail
  FTP server(1) : -
      Auth account : -
  FTP server(2) : -
      Auth account : -
  SMTP server(1): 172.31.1.197
      Auth account : -
      Mail addr : cs-tarou@example.co.jp
      From addr : portuser@NS-2250 (default)
      Subject : "portlog TTY_01" (default)
      Туре
                 : attachment
  SMTP server(2) : -
      Auth account : -
      Mail addr : -
      From addr
                  : portuser@NS-2250 (default)
      Subject : "portlog TTY_01" (default)
                  : attachment
      Туре
```

Explanation tty

Displays the serial port number.

Log

Displays the size of the saved port log (KByte).

Syslog output

Displays the syslog output setting of the port log.

NFS output

Displays the NFS storage setting of the port log.

loginstamp

Displays the login stamp setting.

Trigger

Displays the condition of port log output to an external server.

Interval

Displays the interval setting of the port log.

Ratio

Displays the ratio setting of the port log.

SendLog

Displays the port log transfer method.

FTP server

Displays the address of the destination FTP server for port log external transfer.

Auth account

Displays the FTP account used when sending the port log.

SMTP server

Displays the address of the destination email server for port log external transfer.

Auth account

Displays the SMTP-Auth account used when sending the port log.

Mail addr

Displays the destination email address for sending the port log.

From addr

Displays the sender email address used when sending the port log.

Subject

Displays the email subject.

Type

Displays the port log sending method.

show stats logd tty

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the port log statistical information of each serial port.

Format show stats logd tty [ttylist]

Parameters tty [ttylist]

[ttylist]

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial ports to display in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model. Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to display the port log status of multiple serial ports.

The port log status of all ports is displayed if this parameter is omitted.

Execution example

	res	t	res	ult	ove	rflow	
tty	ratio	intvl	exec	last	display	ftp/mail	logsave
 1	0	59	0	_	0	0	0
2	0	59	0	_	0	0	0
3	0	59	0	-	0	0	0
4	0	59	0	-	0	0	0
5	0	59	0	-	0	0	0
6	0	59	0	_	0	0	0

Explanation

tty

Displays the port number of the serial port.

ratio

Displays the current log usage rate.

intvl

Displays the remaining time for the interval timer.

exec

Displays the number of FTP/email executions result.

last

Displays the number of FTP/email last result.

display

Displays the number of overflow bytes in screen display.

ftp/mail

Displays the number of overflow bytes in FTP/email sending.

logsave

Displays the number of overflow bytes in the "logsave" command.

Execution example

```
(c)NS-2250> show stats log tty 1
tty: 1
Overflow Display: 0 byte
```

FTP/MAIL : 0 byte

Interval rest : 18 min

FTP/MAIL exec : 0, Last return : -

(c)NS-2250>

Explanation tty

Displays the port number of the serial port.

Overflow Display

Displays the number of overflow bytes in screen display.

FTP/MAIL

Displays the number of overflow bytes in FTP/email sending.

Save

Displays the number of overflow bytes in the "logsave" command.

Log ratio

Displays the current log usage rate.

Interval rest

Displays the remaining time for the interval timer.

FTP/MAIL exec

Displays the number of FTP/email executions and the last result.

[Normal user][Administrator]

5.12 CONSOLE port status display command

Function Display the CONSOLE port status.

Format show console

Parameters None

Execution example

show console

(c)NS-2250> show console

Baud : 9600
BitChar : 8
Parity : none
Stop : 1
Flow : xon

Explanation Baud

Displays the transfer speed of the CONSOLE port.

BitChar

Displays the data bit length for the CONSOLE port.

Parity

Displays the CONSOLE port parity.

Stop

Displays the stop bit length for the CONSOLE port.

Flow

Displays the CONSOLE port flow control.

show stats console

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the CONSOLE port statistical information.

Format show stats console

Parameters None

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show a	
Receive Bytes	2056
Transmit Bytes	89715
Parity Errors	0
Framing Errors	0
Overrun Errors	0
Break Count	0
Status	RTS CTS DTR DSR

Explanation

Receive Bytes

Displays the number of received octets.

Transmit Bytes

Displays the number of sent octets.

Parity Errors

Displays the number of reception parity errors.

Framing Errors

Displays the number of reception framing errors.

Overrun Errors

Displays the number of reception overrun errors.

Break Count

Displays the number of reception breaks.

Status

Displays the signal lines currently on (DSR/CTS/DTR/RTS/CD).

5.13 Display command for the internal management servers

show service [Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display status of internal management servers.

Format show service

Parameters None

Execution example

```
(c)NS-2250> show service
<telnetd>
status
          : enable
          : 23
port
<sshd>
status
          : enable
port
          : 22
auth
          : basic
host_key : device_depend
<ftpd>
status
          : enable
```

Explanation telnetd

Displays the status of Telnet server.

status

Displays the Telnet server setting.

port

Displays the reception port number of Telnet server.

 sshd

Displays the status of SSH server.

status

Displays the SSH server setting.

port

Displays the reception port number of SSH server.

auth

Displays the SSH server authentication method.

host_key

Displays the seed value into which a key for host authentication is formed.

ftpd

Displays the status of FTP server.

status

Displays the FTP server setting.

5.14 Display command for the list of hosts and services authorized for connection

rized for connection

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display a list of hosts and services authorized for connection.

The following command is categorized under this group.

Format show allowhost

Parameters None

Execution example

show allowhost

Service	Address/Mask	Access tty List		
ftpd	10.0.0.0/16	-		
portd/sshrw	10.0.0.0/16	1,3,5,7		
portd/sshrw	2001::/16	1-16		
portd/telro	all	all		
portd/telrw	2001::/16	10,12,14,16		
portd/telrw	10.0.0.0/16	all		
sshd	all	-		
telnetd	all	_		

Explanation Service

Displays the services authorized for connection.

The following services are available.

telnetd

Telnet server

sshd

SSH server

ftpd

FTP server

portd/telrw

Port server (Telnet Normal mode)

portd/telro

Port server (Telnet Monitoring mode)

portd/sshrw

Port server (SSH Normal mode)

portd/sshro

Port server (SSH Monitoring mode)

Address/Mask

Displays the host or network addresses corresponding to the authorized services.

Access tty List

Displays a list of serial ports authorized for connection.

5.15 Setting file display commands

show config [Administrator] **Function** Display the NS-2250 current settings. **Format** show config [running [{ all | acct | auth | bonding | console | dns | ether | ip [{ host | route }] | ip6 | ip6route | ipinterface | ipfilter | ipsec | logd | maintenance | nfs | portd | service | snmp | sntp | syslog | system | temperature | terminal | tty | user }]] **Parameters** running Specify "running" to display the NS-2250 settings currently running (running configuration). [{ all | acct | auth | bonding | console | dns | ether | ip [{ host | route } } | | ip6 | ip6route | ipinterface | ipfilter | ipsec | logd | maintenance | nfs | portd | service | snmp | sntp | syslog | system | temperature | terminal | tty | user }] Select a further category to display only the settings corresponding to that cate-The whole running configuration is displayed if this parameter is omitted. Display all settings. acct Display the accounting method and the RADIUS accounting client settings. Display the authentication method and the RADIUS authentication client settings. bonding Display the configuration of the bonding function. console Display the console settings. dns Display the DNS client settings. ether Display the Ethernet settings. ip Display the IP settings. ip host Display the IP host settings. ip route Display the IP route settings. ip6 Display the IPv6 settings. ip6route Display the IPv6 route settings. ipinterface Display the IP interface settings.

ipfilter

Display the IP filter settings.

ipsec

Display the configuration of the IPsec.

logd

Display the port log settings.

maintenance

Display the configuration of the maintenance function.

\mathbf{nfs}

Display the NFS settings.

portd

Display the port server settings.

service

Display the service settings.

snmp

Display the SNMP agent settings.

sntp

Display the SNTP client settings.

syslog

Display the syslog client settings.

system

Display the system settings.

temperature

Display the temperature settings.

terminal

Display the terminal settings.

tty

Display the TTY port settings.

user

Display the user settings.

Execution example

```
(c)NS-2250# show config running ip

# echo "IP configuration..."

# set hostname NS-2250
set ipaddr eth1 192.168.1.1/24
set tcpkeepalive 360
#
```

show config startup

[Administrator]

```
Function

Display the content of the startup files.

Format

show config startup [ config_number [ { internal | external } ] ]

Parameters

[ config_number [ { internal | external } ] ]

The content of the startup file selected when the NS-2250 starts is displayed if this parameter is omitted.

config_number

Specify the number (1 to 4) of the startup file to display.

[ { internal | external } ]

Specify "internal" to display the content of the startup file saved inside the NS-2250.

Specify "external" to display the content of the startup file saved in the USB memory.
```

Execution example

```
(c)NS-2250# show config startup 4
=== show external startup4 ===

#
echo "SYSTEM configuration..."
#
set timezone Tokyo
#
#
echo "IP configuration..."
#
set hostname NS-2250
set ipaddr eth1 172.31.3.97/16
set ipaddr eth2 192.168.254.1/24
#
#
echo "User configuration..."
#
create user setup group setup uid 198
set user setup sshkey ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwAAAQEAph5FigT/SLbGEM3n6Qs5s
qUJYq4V08CTKO9bZPA+oTnRPnS372FB513XZBuz3KM19PoGr/diWW/h9c/wmveupz8E9bYQWzShIsAL
iNo5aSI9uOrS
create user log group log uid 200
create user somebody group normal uid 100
:
:
```

Explanation The NS-2250 has four startup files in the USB memory and internal memory.

show config info [Administrator]

Function Display information related to the startup files.

Format show config info

Parameters None

Execution example

(c)NS-2250# boot startu		•		
internal st	-			
name	date 		size 	default
startup1	Mav 2	03:59	411	*
startup2				
startup3				
startup4	•			
external st	tartup fi	les		
name	date		size	default
startup1	May 1	14:48	8302	*
startup2	Apr 28	09:58	9284	
startup3	Apr 23	20:50	411	
${ t startup 4}$	Apr 24	10:06	8496	

Explanation boot startup

Displays the startup file imported at startup.

internal startup files

Displays the information of internal startup file.

external startup files

Displays the information of external startup file (USB memory).

name

Displays the filename.

date

Displays the date and time of the file.

size

Displays the file size. The unit is a byte.

default

"*" is shown to the startup file set as default.

[Normal user][Administrator]

5.16 Terminal setting information display command

o.io formina severing information display command

Function Display the settings of the used terminal.

Format show terminal

Parameters None
Execution example

show terminal

```
(c)NS-2250> show terminal
timeout
                   : off
width
                    : 80
                   : 23
height
                    : disable
page
editing
                    : enable
redisp
                    : on
prompt device
                   : off
prompt hostname
                    : on
prompt time
                    : off
```

Explanation timeout

Timeout time for automatic logout.

width

Maximum number of characters per line.

height

Number of lines per page.

page

Paging function setting (enable/disable).

editing

Line editing function setting (enable/disable).

redisp

Setting (on/off) for character string redisplay after an input error.

prompt device

Prompt display setting (on/off) for terminal information.

prompt hostname

Prompt display setting (on/off) for NS-2250 host name.

prompt time

Prompt display setting (on/off) for current time.

[Normal user][Administrator]

5.17 Authentication/accounting function display commands

o.11 Ruthentication, accounting function display commands

Function Display the user authentication method.

Format show auth

Parameters None

Execution example

show auth

(c)NS-2250> show auth
<auth information>

Mode : radius su_cmd username : root

Explanation Mode

Display the user authentication method.

local

Use NS-2250 local authentication for user authentication.

radius

Use NS-2250 local authentication and RADIUS authentication for user authentication.

tacacs

Use NS-2250 local authentication and TACACS+ authentication for user authentication.

su_cmd username

User name used for external authentication with RADIUS or TACACS+ servers when executing the "su" command.

show auth radius

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the RADIUS authentication client settings.

Format show auth radius

Parameters None

Usage example show auth radius

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show auth radius
<auth radius information>

Retry : 3
Default User : portusr

<radius server 1>

IP address : 172.31.1.197

Port number : 1812

Password : stored

Timeout : 5

NAS_ID : smartcs

Attribute of portusr : --
Attribute of normal : --
Attribute of root : ---

<radius server 2>

IP address : 172.31.100.67

Port number : 1812
Password : stored
Timeout : 5
NAS_ID : smartcs
Attribute of portusr : --Attribute of normal : --Attribute of root : ---

Explanation

<auth radius information>

Display the RADIUS authentication settings.

Retry

Displays the number of retries for sending the RADIUS authentication packet.

Default User

Displays the access method for users for which a user group cannot be identified (access group or "filter_id_head" setting does not match).

<radius server>

IP address

Displays the IP address of the RADIUS authentication server.

Port number

Displays the port number of the RADIUS authentication server.

Password

Display the secret key setting of the RADIUS authentication server.

Timeout

Displays the timeout time for the RADIUS authentication server. The unit is one second.

NAS_ID

This is the NAS-ID attribute notified to the RADIUS authentication server. When "---" is displayed, the NS-2250 host name is automatically saved in the NAS-ID attribute.

Attribute of portusr

Displays the attribute identifier for port users.

Attribute of normal

Displays the attribute identifier for normal users.

Attribute of root

Displays the attribute identifier for device management users.

show auth tacacs

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the settings for TACACS+ authentication and approval.

Format show auth tacacs

Parameters None

Usage example show auth tacacs

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show auth tacacs <auth tacacs+ information>

Default User : none Service Name : smartcs

<tacacs+ server 1>

IP address : 10.1.1.1
Port number : 49
Password : stored
Timeout : 5

<tacacs+ server 2>

IP address : 192.168.100.1

Port number : 49
Password : stored
Timeout : 5

Explanation

<auth tacacs+ information>

Display the settings for TACACS+ authentication and approval.

Default User

Displays the access method for users for which a user group cannot be identified (access group setting does not match).

Service Name

Displays the service name of the TACACS+ server.

<tacacs+ server>

IP address

Displays the IP address of the TACACS+ server.

Port number

Displays the port number of the TACACS+ server.

The port number is fixed to TCP 49.

Password

Display the secret key setting of the TACACS+ server.

Timeout

Displays the timeout time for the TACACS+ server. The unit is one second.

show auth access_group

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the access group setting information.

Format show auth access_group

```
[ { root | normal | portusr [ port [ enable_port_list ] ] | attr string } ]
```

Parameters

```
[ { root | normal | portusr [ port [ enable_port_list ] ] | attr string } ]
```

The settings of all access groups (normal users, device management users, and port users) are displayed when this parameter is omitted.

root

Display the settings of device management user access groups.

normal

Display the settings of the normal user access groups.

```
portusr [ port [ enable_port_list ] ]
```

Display the settings of the access group for port user.

Specify only "portusr" to display the settings of port user access groups in the alphabetic order.

```
port [ enable_port_list ]
```

Display the settings of the access groups for the specified serial ports. Specify the numbers of the ports to display in the 1 to 48 range. The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model. Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set multiple ports in a single command.

Moreover, specify only "port" to display the settings of port user access groups in the order of serial port numbers.

attr string

Display the settings of the access groups specified with string.

You can specify from 1 through 64 characters for string. You can use half-width alphanumeric characters, underbars "-", hyphens "-", at marks "@", and periods ".".

Execution example

[When using RADIUS]

[When using TACACS+]

Explanation Protocol

Displays the set authentication protocol.

Attribute

Displays the attribute used for user group identification.

Filter-Id

The attribute is "Filter-Id" when using RADIUS.

User Specific(Attribute Value Pair)

The user specific pair (attribute value pair) can be freely defined by the device administrator.

<root>

Displays the user group of management user.

<normal>

Displays the user group of normal user.

<portusr>

Displays the user group of port user.

attr

Displays the registered access group name.

When using RADIUS, the attribute name freely defined by the device administrator are displayed.

attr_val

Displays the registered access group name.

When using TACACS+, the attribute name and value pair freely defined by the device administrator are displayed in the following format: attribute=value.

port

Displays the serial ports authorized for access.

Execution example

[When using RADIUS]

```
(c)NS-2250> show auth access_group portusr port 1
Protocol : Radius
```

Attribute : Filter-ID Category : portusr

port : 1

attr : portusr
attr : smartcs

[When using TACACS+]

```
(c)NS-2250> show auth access_group portusr port 1 \,
```

Protocol :Tacacs+

Attribute : UserSpecific (Attribute Value Pair)

Category :portusr

port : 1

attr_val : grp=grp1 attr_val : grp=grp2

Explanation 1

Protocol

Displays the set authentication protocol.

Attribute

Displays the attribute used for user group identification.

Filter-Id

The attribute is "Filter-Id" when using RADIUS.

User Specific(Attribute Value Pair)

The user specific pair (attribute value pair) can be freely defined by the device administrator.

Category

Displays the user group.

root

Displays the user group of management user.

normal

Displays the user group of normal user.

portusr

Displays the user group of port user.

port

Display the settings of the access groups for the serial ports.

attr

Displays the registered access group name.

When using RADIUS, the attribute name freely defined by the device administrator are displayed.

$attr_val$

Displays the registered access group name.

When using TACACS+, the attribute name and value pair freely defined by the device administrator are displayed in the following format: attribute=value.

Execution example

[When using RADIUS]

(c)NS-2250> show auth access_group attr smartcs

Protocol : Radius

Attribute : Filter-ID

<portusr>

attr : smartcs

port : 1-32

[When using TACACS+]

```
(c)NS-2250> show auth access_group attr grp
```

Protocol : Tacacs+

Attribute : UserSpecific (Attribute Value Pair)

<portusr>

attr_val : grp=grp1 port : 1-10

Explanation Protocol

Displays the set authentication protocol.

Attribute

Displays the attribute used for user group identification.

Filter-Id

The attribute is "Filter-Id" when using RADIUS.

User Specific(Attribute Value Pair)

The user specific pair (attribute value pair) can be freely defined by the device administrator.

<root>

Displays the user group of management user.

<normal>

Displays the user group of normal user.

<portusr>

Displays the user group of port user.

attr

Displays the registered access group name.

When using RADIUS, the attribute name freely defined by the device administrator are displayed.

$attr_{-}val$

Displays the registered access group name.

When using TACACS+, the attribute name and value pair freely defined by the device administrator are displayed in the following format: attribute=value.

port

Displays the serial ports authorized for access.

show stats auth radius

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the statistical information of RADIUS authentication client.

Format show stats auth radius

Parameters None

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show stat <auth radius="" statisti<="" th=""><th></th><th>dius</th><th></th><th></th><th></th></auth>		dius			
Id IP address	Send	Rcv_Allow	Rcv_Deny	Rcv_Error	Timeout
1 172.31.1.197 2 172.31.100.67	12 0	12 0	0	0 0	0 0

Explanation Id

Displays the identification number of the RADIUS authentication server.

IP address

Displays the IP address of the RADIUS authentication server.

Send

Displays the number of authentication request packets sent by the RADIUS client.

Rcv_Allow

Displays the number of authentication accepted packets received by the RADIUS client.

Rcv_Deny

Displays the number of authentication denied packets received by the RADIUS client.

Rcv_Error

Displays the number of error packets received by the RADIUS client.

Timeout

Displays the number of RADIUS authentication timeout events.

show stats auth tacacs

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Displays TACACS+ statistical information.

Format show stats auth tacacs [detail]

Parameters [detail]

Displays the detail of TACACS+ statistical information.

The outline of TACACS+ statistical information is displayed if this parameter is omitted.

Execution example

TJ TD - JJ	acacs+ statis		D D	D F	T:
Id IP address	sena	RCV_AIIOW	RCV_Deny	RCV_EFFOF	Timeout
1 10.1.1.1	24	12	3	0	9
2	0	0	0	0	0
authorization ta	cacs+ statist	ics>			
Id IP address	Send	Rcv_Allow	Rcv_Deny	Rcv_Error	Timeout
1 10.1.1.1	 12	9	2	0	 1
			0	0	

Explanation <authentication tacacs+ statistics>

Displays the authentication statistics of the TACACS+ server.

<authorization tacacs+ statistics>

Displays the authorization statistics of the TACACS+ server.

 Id

Displays the identification number of the TACACS+ server.

IP address

Displays the IP address of the TACACS+ server.

Send

Displays the number of sent TACACS+ authentication/approval request packets.

Rcv_Allow

Displays the number of received TACACS+ authentication/approval accepted packets.

Rcv_Deny

Displays the number of received TACACS+ authentication/approval denied packets.

Rcv_Error

Displays the number of received TACACS+ authentication/approval error packets.

Timeout

Displays the number of TACACS+ authentication/approval timeout events.

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show stats auth tacacs detail
<authentication tacacs+ statistics>

Id	1	2
IP address	10.1.1.1	
Connection_OK	1	0
Connection_NG	0	0
Send_Start	1	0
Send_Start_NG	0	0
Send_Continue	1	0
Send_Continue_NG	0	0
Recv_Pass	1	0
Recv_GetUser	0	0
Recv_GetPass	1	0
Recv_Fail	0	0
Recv_GetData	0	0
Recv_Restart	0	0
Recv_Error	0	0
Recv_Follow	0	0
Recv_LengthErr	0	0
Recv_SeqNoErr	0	0
Recv_SeqNoLimit	0	0
Recv_Illegal	0	0
Timeout	0	0
<authorization taca<="" td=""><td>acs+ statistics></td><td></td></authorization>	acs+ statistics>	
Id	1	2
IP address	10.1.1.1	
Connection_OK	1	0
Connection_NG	0	0
Send_Request	1	0
Send_NG	0	0
Recv_PassAdd	1	0
Recv_PassReplace	0	0
Recv_Fail	0	0
Recv_Error	0	0
Recv_Follow	0	0
Recv_LengthErr	0	0
Recv_SeqNoErr	0	0
Recv_Illegal	0	0
Timeout	0	0
1 TIMEO CO	V	U

Explanation

<authentication tacacs+ statistics>

Displays the authentication statistics of the TACACS+ server.

 Id

Displays the identification number of the TACACS+ server.

IP address

Displays the IP address of the TACACS+ server.

$Connection_OK$

Number of successfully established connections.

$Connection_NG$

Number of connection failures.

${\bf Send_Start}$

Number of times SEND_START has been sent.

$Send_Start_NG$

Number of SEND_START transmission failures.

Send_Continue

Number of times SEND_CONTINUE has been sent.

Send_Continue_NG

Number of SEND_CONTINUE transmission failures.

Recv_Pass

Number of times the TAC_PLUS_AUTHEN_STATUS_PASS AUTHEN_REPLY packet has been received.

The authentication is successful when you received this packet.

Recy_GetUser

Number of times the TAC_PLUS_AUTHEN_STATUS_GETUSER AUTHEN_REPLY packet has been received.

Recv_GetPass

Number of times the TAC_PLUS_AUTHEN_STATUS_GETPASS AUTHEN_REPLY packet has been received.

Recv_Fail

Number of times the TAC_PLUS_AUTHEN_STATUS_FAIL AUTHEN_REPLY packet has been received.

Recv_GetData

Number of times the TAC_PLUS_AUTHEN_STATUS_GETDATA AUTHEN_REPLY packet has been received.

Recv_Restart

Number of times the TAC_PLUS_AUTHEN_STATUS_RESTART AUTHEN_REPLY packet has been received

Recv_Error

Number of times the TAC_PLUS_AUTHEN_STATUS_ERROR AUTHEN_REPLY packet has been received

Recv_Follow

Number of times the TAC_PLUS_AUTHEN_STATUS_FOLLOW AUTHEN_REPLY packet has been received

Recv_LengthErr

Number of received packets with an invalid length.

Recv_SeqNoErr

Number of received packets with an invalid sequence number.

Recv_SeqNoLimit

Number of received packets with a sequence number exceeding the maximum value (10)

Recv_Illegal

Number of received packets which are not prescribed Authentication_reply packets.

Timeout

Number of timeout events.

<authorization tacacs+ statistics>

Displays the authorization statistics of the TACACS+ server.

Connection_OK

Number of successfully established connections.

Connection_NG

Number of connection failures.

Send_Request

Number of times SEND_REQUEST has been sent.

Send_NG

Number of SEND_REQUEST transmission failures.

$Recv_PassAdd$

Number of times the TAC_PLUS_AUTHOR_STATUS_PASS_ADD AUTHOR_RESPONSE packet has been received The approval is successful when you received this packet.

Recv_PassReplace

Number of times the TAC_PLUS_AUTHOR_STATUS_PASS_REPL AUTHOR_RESPONSE packet has been received

Recv_Fail

Number of times the TAC_PLUS_AUTHOR_STATUS_FAIL AUTHOR_RESPONSE packet has been received

Recy Error

Number of times the TAC_PLUS_AUTHOR_STATUS_ERROR AUTHOR_RESPONSE packet has been received

Recv_Follow

Number of times the TAC_PLUS_AUTHOR_STATUS_FOLLOW AUTHOR_RESPONSE packet has been received

Recv_LengthErr

Number of received packets with an invalid length.

Recv_SeqNoErr

Number of received packets with an invalid sequence number.

Recv_Illegal

Number of received packets which are not prescribed Authorization_response packets.

Timeout

Number of timeout events.

show acct

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the account saving method.

Format show acct

Parameters None

Usage example show acct

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show acct
<acct information>
Mode : radius

Explanation Mode

local

Accounts are not sent.

radius

Accounts are sent to a RADIUS accounting server.

tacacs

Accounts are sent to a TACACS+ server.

show acct radius

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the RADIUS accounting client settings.

Format show acct radius

Parameters None

Usage example show acct radius

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show acct radius
<acct radius information>
Retry : 1
Auth_deny_stop : remote
Session_id : 262780267

<radius server 1>

IP address : 172.16.1.1
Port number : 1813
Password : stored
Timeout : 5
NAS_ID : SmartCS

<radius server 2>

IP address : 192.168.1.254

Port number : 1813
Password : stored
Timeout : 5
NAS_ID : ---

Explanation

<acct radius information>

Displays the accounting statistics of the RADIUS server.

Retry

Displays the number of retries for sending the RADIUS accounting.

Auth_deny_stop

Displays the sending method of RADIUS accounting STOP packets used when authentication fails.

Session_id

Displays the last session ID of the RADIUS accounting packet.

<radius server>

IP address

Displays the IP address of the RADIUS accounting server.

Port number

Displays the port number of the RADIUS accounting server.

Password

Display the secret key setting of the RADIUS accounting server.

Timeout

Displays the timeout time for the RADIUS accounting server. The unit is one second.

NAS_ID

This is the NAS-ID attribute notified to the RADIUS accounting server.

When "---" is displayed, the NS-2250 host name is automatically saved in the NAS-ID attribute.

show acct tacacs

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the settings for TACACS+ accounting.

Format show acct tacacs

Parameters None

Usage example show acct tacacs

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show acct tacacs
<acct tacacs+ information>
Auth_deny_stop : remote
Task_id : 3

<tacacs+ server 1>
 IP address : 10.1.1.1

Port number: 49
Password: stored
Timeout: 5

<tacacs+ server 2>

IP address : 10.1.1.2
Port number : 49
Password : stored
Timeout : 5

Explanation

<acct tacacs+ information>

Displays the accounting statistics of the RADIUS server.

$Auth_deny_stop$

Displays the sending method of accounting STOP packets used when authentication fails.

Task_id

Displays the last task ID of the account.

<tacacs+ server>

IP address

Displays the IP address of the TACACS+ server.

Port number

Displays the port number of the TACACS+ server.

Password

Display the secret key setting of the TACACS+ server.

Timeout

Displays the timeout time for the TACACS+ server. The unit is one second.

show stats acct radius

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display statistical information of the RADIUS accounting client.

Format show stats acct radius

Parameters None

Usage example show stats acct radius

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show s <acct radius="" stati<="" th=""><th></th><th>dius</th><th></th><th></th><th></th></acct>		dius			
Id IP address	Send_Start	Send_Stop	Rcv_Resp	Rcv_Error	Timeout
1 192.168.100.1 2 10.100.100.1	12 3	12 2	24 0	0 0	0 5

Explanation Id

Displays the identification number of the RADIUS accounting server.

IP address

Displays the IP address of the RADIUS accounting server.

$Send_Start$

Displays the number of accounting START packets sent to the RADIUS accounting server by the RADIUS client.

$Send_Stop$

Displays the number of accounting STOP packets sent to the RADIUS accounting server by the RADIUS client.

Rcv_Resp

Displays the number of accounting RESPONSE packets received from the RADIUS accounting server.

Rcv_Error

Displays the number of error packets received by the RADIUS client.

Timeout

Displays the number of RADIUS accounting timeout events.

show stats acct tacacs

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display statistical information of TACACS+ accounting.

Format show stats acct tacacs [detail]

Parameters [detail]

Displays the detail of TACACS+ accounting statistical information.

The outline of TACACS+ statistical information is displayed if this parameter is

omitted.

Execution example

Id IP address Send_Start Send_Stop Rcv_Resp Rcv_Error Timeout	(c)NS-225		stats acct ta tistics>	cacs			
	Id IP add	lress	Send_Start	Send_Stop	Rcv_Resp	Rcv_Error	Timeout
	1 10.1.1	.1	12 0	12	24 0	0	0 0

Explanation Id

Displays the identification number of the TACACS+ server.

IP address

Displays the IP address of the TACACS+ server.

$Send_Start$

Displays the number of sent TACACS+ accounting START packets.

Send_Stop

Displays the number of sent TACACS+ accounting STOP packets.

Rcv_Resp

Displays the number of accounting RESPONSE packets received from the TACACS+ server.

Rcv_Error

Displays the number of error packets received from the TACACS+ server.

Timeout

Displays the number of TACACS+ accounting timeout events.

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show stats		
<pre><acct pre="" statistic<="" tacacs+=""></acct></pre>	cs>	
Id	1	2
IP address		
Connection_OK	0	0
Connection_NG	0	0
Send_Start	0	0
Send_Stop	0	0
Send_NG	0	0
Recv_Success	0	0
Recv_Error	0	0
Recv_Follow	0	0
Recv_LengthErr	0	0
Recv_SeqNoErr	0	0

Recv_Illega	1 0	0	
Timeout	0	0	

Explanation

Display the detailed statistical information for each TACACS+ server.

Connection_OK

Number of successfully established connections.

Connection_NG

Number of connection failures.

Send_Start

Number of sent TAC_PLUS_ACCT_FLAG_START packets.

Send_Stop

Number of sent TAC_PLUS_ACCT_FLAG_STOP packets.

Send NG

Number of accounting transmission failures.

Recv_Success

Number of times the TAC_PLUS_ACCT_STATUS_SUCCESS ACCT_RESPONSE packet has been received

Recv_Error

Number of times the TAC_PLUS_ACCT_STATUS_ERROR ACCT_RESPONSE packet has been received

Recv_Follow

Number of times the TAC_PLUS_ACCT_STATUS_FOLLOW ACCT_RESPONSE packet has been received

Recv_LengthErr

Number of received packets with an invalid length.

Recv_SeqNoErr

Number of received packets with an invalid sequence number.

Recv_Illegal

Number of received packets which are not prescribed.

Timeout

Number of timeout events.

5.18 Time zone display command

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the NS-2250 time zone and a list of the time zones that can be set.

Format show timezone [list [string]]

Parameters [list [string]]

The time zone currently set to the NS-2250 is displayed if this parameter is omitted.

Display a list of the time zones that can be set.

[list [string]]

Display the list of time zones whose beginning of their names matches the specified string.

Execution example

show timezone

```
(c)NS-2250> show timezone
Timezone is "Tokyo"
(c)NS-2250> show timezone list ja
Jakarta
Jamaica
Jan_Mayen
Japan
Jayapura
(c)NS-2250>
```

Explanation Timezone is

Display the NS-2250 time zone.

Chapter6 Maintenance commands

Chapter 6 describes the maintenance commands that can be used on the NS-2250.

6.1 Basic maintenance commands

date [Normal user][Administrator]

Function Set and display the NS-2250 date and time.

Format date [YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss | ntp { ipaddr | host }]

Parameters [YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss | ntp { ipaddr | host }]

This command displays the current date and time saved in the NS-2250 if this parameter is omitted.

YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss

To set the date and time manually, enter the date in the "year/month/day" format, leave a space, and then enter the time in the "hours/minutes/seconds" format

The maximum number of digits is four for the years, and two for the other values.

ntp { ipaddr | host }

To set a new date and time using an NTP server, specify "ntp" followed by the NTP server IP address or host name.

Note When you configure the date manually, the entered date must be after the first of

January 2015 (2015/01/01), otherwise an error occurs.

Usage example To set the first of November 2015 for the date and 12:00:00 for the time.

date 2015/11/01 12:00:00

engineering [Administrator]

Function Switch the NS-2250 operating mode to engineering mode.

Format engineering [password]

Parameters [password]

When the command is executed with this parameter specified, a message prompting you to enter a password is displayed. Enter a password.

When you press the Enter key after entering the password, a message prompting you to confirm the password is displayed. Enter the same password again.

If you do not specify this parameter, no passwords are allocated to maintenance engineer users.

Usage example engineering

Explanation The engineering mode is a special mode accessible only by device management users. In

the engineering mode, you can execute hidden commands and commands whose effects are not guaranteed. We will not describe the commands that can be executed in this

mode.

[Normal user][Administrator]

exit

Function

This command is alias of logout

logout [Normal user][Administrator]

Function Log out from the NS-2250.

Format logout
Parameters None

Usage example logout

Explanation When this command is executed in the following modes, you exit the mode.

You return to the normal user mode when executed in the device management user

mode.

You return to the device management user mode when executed in the engineering

mode.

[Normal user][Administrator]

ping

Confirm the communication with the connected host on an IP network.

Format ping [count number] [length len] [interval sec] { dstaddr | host }

Parameters

Function

[count number]

Specify the number of ping request packets to send in the 1 to 65535 range.

This parameter is set to "3" by default.

[length len]

Specify the length of sent packet datagrams.

The round-trip time cannot be calculated when the length is less than 8 octets.

This parameter is set to "56" by default.

[interval sec]

Set the interval between sent packets in the 1 to 1800 seconds range.

This parameter is set to "1" by default.

{ dstaddr | host }

Specify the IP address or host name of the connected host with which you want to check the connection.

Note

- In the case of host name specification, if there is an IPv4 address in the address acquired by name resolution, communication is performed in IPv4.
- In the case of host name specification, if there is only IPv6 address acquired by name resolution, communication is performed in IPv6.

Usage example To send the ping request 10 times to the host 192.168.0.105.

ping count 10 192.168.0.105

[Normal user][Administrator]

ping6

Function Confirm IPv6 communication with the connected host on the IP network.

Format ping6 [count number] [length len] [interval sec] { ip6addr[%if] | host }

Parameters

[count number]

Specify the number of times to send ICMPv6 Echo packets in the range from 1 to 65535.

This parameter is set to "3" by default.

[length len]

Specify the datagram length of the packet to be transmitted in the range of 0 to 2048 octets.

This parameter is set to "56" by default.

[interval sec]

Set the interval between sent packets in the 1 to 1800 seconds range.

This parameter is set to "1" by default.

{ ip6addr[%if] | host }

Specify the IP address or host name of the connected host with which you want to check the connection.

ip6addr[%if]

Specify the IPv6 address in x:x:x:x:x:x:x format.

The "x" in each field of the address is represented by the hexadecimal of the 16 bit part.

If there are consecutive 0 in the front of the field they can be omitted.

The field composed of only 0 can also be omitted only once by specifying as "::" in the address.

If the IPv6 address is a link local address, specity the interface to communicate subsequently to "%".

host

Specify the host name of the connected host with which you want to check the connection.

Note

• In case of host name specification, it is an error if there is no IPv6 address in the address obtained by name resolution.

Usage example To send the ping request 10 times to the host 2001:db8::192.

ping6 count 10 2001:db8::192

reboot [Administrator]

```
Function
                  Reboot the NS-2250.
Format
                  reboot [ { main | backup } ]
                     [startup config_number [ { internal | external } ] ]
Parameters
                  [ { main | backup } ]
                       Select the system software to reboot.
                       The NS-2250 includes two system software units.
                           Specify "main" to reboot the main system software.
                       backup
                          Specify "backup" to reboot the backup system software.
                  [startup config_number [ { internal | external } ] ]
                       startup config_number
                           Specify the startup file (1 to 4) to be imported at startup.
                       [ { internal | external } ]
                           Specify "internal" to import the startup file with the specified number saved
                           inside the NS-2250.
                           When you omit both the "internal" and "external" parameters,
                           internal
                              Specify "external" to import the startup file with the specified number
                              saved in the USB memory. A USB memory must be inserted into the
                              USB port to use this function.
                           external
                              "external" is automatically selected if a USB memory is inserted in the
```

USB port, otherwise "internal" is selected.

When the entire "startup" parameter is omitted, the default startup file

is imported at startup. If a USB memory is inserted when the NS-2250 reboots, the default startup file saved in the USB memory is imported.

Usage example To reboot the NS-2250 using the default startup file.

reboot

To reboot the backup system software and import the startup file 2 from the USB memory.

reboot startup 2

shutdown [Administrator]

Function Shut down the NS-2250.

Format shutdown [logclear]

Parameters [logclear]

Shut down the NS-2250 and delete the following logs at the same time.

- Console log
- Command log
- Log file created with the "logsave" command
- Previous login information displayed at login
- \bullet Port log Shut down the NS-2250 without deleting log if this parameter is omitted.

Note The settings changed after startup are lost when the NS-2250 is shut down.

To save the changed settings, execute the "write" command to save the running configuration to the startup file before shutting down the NS-2250.

Usage example To shut down the NS-2250 and delete the logs at the same time.

shutdown logclear

su [Normal user]

Function Log in as a device management user.

Format su

Parameters None

Usage example su

[Normal user][Administrator]

telnet

Function Log in to a connected host via a Telnet client.

Format telnet { ipaddr | ip6addr [%if] | host } [tcpport]

Parameters

{ ipaddr | ip6addr[%if] | host }

Specify the IP address or host name of the connected host to which you want to log in.

ipaddr

Specify the IPv4 address.

The IP address must be specified in the dot-decimal notation (xxx.xxx.xxx). ip6addr[%if]

Specify the IPv6 address in x:x:x:x:x:x:x format.

The "x" in each field of the address is represented by the hexadecimal of the 16 bit part.

If there are consecutive 0 in the front of the field they can be omitted.

The field composed of only 0 can also be omitted only once by specifying as "::" in the address.

If the IPv6 address is a link local address, specity the interface to communicate subsequently to "%".

host

Specify the host name of the connected host to which you want to log in.

[tcpport]

Specify the TCP destination port number used by the Telnet client.

This parameter is set to "23" by default.

Note

- In the case of host name specification, if there is an IPv4 address in the address acquired by name resolution, communication is performed in IPv4.
- In the case of host name specification, if there is only IPv6 address acquired by name resolution, communication is performed in IPv6.

 $\textbf{Usage example} \quad \text{To log in to the host with the IP address } 192.168.215.105 \text{ via port } 1023 \text{ using Telnet}.$

telnet 192.168.1.105 1023

traceroute [Normal user][Administrator]

Function Examine the information of the route to the specified host.

Format traceroute [udp udpport] { dstaddr | host }

Parameters [udp udpport]

Set the number of the UDP port to examine. This parameter is set to "33434" by default.

{ dstaddr | host }

Specify the IP address or host name of the host of the route you want to examine.

Note

- In the case of host name specification, if there is an IPv4 address in the address acquired by name resolution, communication is performed in IPv4.
- In the case of host name specification, if there is only IPv6 address acquired by name resolution, communication is performed in IPv6.

Usage example To examine the route to the host 192.168.250.1.

traceroute 192.168.250.1

traceroute6

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Examine the information of the route to the specified host

Format traceroute6 [udp udpport] { ip6addr[%if] | host }

Parameters [udp udpport]

Set the number of the UDP port to examine. This parameter is set to "33434" by default.

{ ip6addr[%if] | host }

Specify the IP address or host name of the host of the route you want to examine.

ip6addr[%if]

Specify the IPv6 address in x:x:x:x:x:x:x format.

The "x" in each field of the address is represented by the hexadecimal of the 16 bit part.

If there are consecutive 0 in the front of the field they can be omitted.

The field composed of only 0 can also be omitted only once by specifying as "::" in the address.

If the IPv6 address is a link local address, specity the interface to communicate subsequently to "%".

host

Specify the host name of the host of the route you want to examine.

Note

• In case of host name specification, it is an error if there is no IPv6 address in the address obtained by name resolution.

Usage example To examine the route to the host 2001:db8::192

 $traceroute 6\ 2001:db8::192$

switch bonding [Administrator]

Function Switch the active port.

Format switch bonding { eth1 | eth2 }

Parameters { eth1 | eth2 }

Specify the slave interface which you want to switch to active port.

Note When a state of the slave interface is down or going back, you can't switch it to active

port.

When the slave interface is already active port , you can't switch it to active port.

Usage example To switch acctive port to eth2.

switch bonding eth2

Explanation The slave interface can be manually switched to active port by this command.

hangup [Administrator]

Function Reset the service of a specific serial port.

Format hangup tty ttylist

Parameters tty ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Specify a list of serial ports separated by hyphens "-" and commas "," to set

multiple ports in a single command.

Usage example To reset the service of serial port 1.

hangup tty 1

history [Normal user][Administrator]

Function Display the command execution history.

Format history

Parameters None

Note The last 20 commands are displayed.

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> history

- 1 history
- 2 date
- 3 ping 192.168.1.1
- 4 telnet 192.168.1.1
- 5 history

logsave [Administrator]

Function Save the port logs of serial ports.

Format logsave tty ttylist

Parameters tty ttylist

Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48 range.

The range of ports that you can specify varies depending on the model.

Save the log of the specified serial ports into a file.

Usage example To save the port log of serial port 1.

logsave tty 1

- (1) The log is created with the following name: ttyNN_yymmddhhmm.log (NN is the serial port number).
- (2) To acquire the log file, connect to the NS-2250 FTP/SFTP server from an external FTP/SFTP client, log in as a port log acquisition user (log), and execute the "get" command.
- (3) To delete the log file, log in as explained above and execute the "delete" command. For details on how to acquire and delete a log file, see Section 5.6, "Save and acquire port logs manually" in the Instruction Manual.

loginfo [Administrator]

Function Display a list of port log files saved in a FLASH memory, and the used and free space.

Format loginfo
Parameters None

Usage example loginfo

Execution example

	0# loginfo	Used	Available V	Jse%
	471620	2318	440434	1%
Size	SaveTime	Name		
118902 3072016	Oct 11 14:4 Oct 12 10:2	•		_

clear arp [Administrator]

Function Delete all dynamic ARP entries registered in the NS-2250.

Format clear arp

Parameters None

Usage example To delete the dynamic ARP entries of the NS-2250.

clear arp

Note The ARP entry referred to from a routing cash table inside the NS-2250 isn't deleted.

trace [Administrator] **Function** Perform tracing of the packets sent and received by the NS-2250 for each protocol. **Format** trace { eth1 | eth2 | bond1 } { icmp | icmp6 | ipsec | radius | tacacs } [count count][level level] **Parameters** { eth1 | eth2 | bond1 } { icmp | icmp6 | ipsec | radius | tacacs } icmp Specify "icmp" to perform tracing for the ICMP protocol. icmp6 Specify "icmp6" to perform tracing for the ICMPv6 protocol. ipsec Specify "ipsec" to perform tracing for the IKE/ESP protocol. Specify "radius" to perform tracing for the RADIUS protocol. tacacs Specify "tacacs" to perform tracing for the TACACS protocol. count count Specify the packet count for tracing. Specify a number of packets from 1 through 1000. This parameter is set to "50" by default. level level Specify the trace level from 1 through 3. This parameter is set to "1" by default. Specify "1" to perform level 1 tracing (basic). The content of each packet is displayed in one line. Specify "2" to perform level 2 tracing (advanced). The content of each packet is analyzed and displayed in multiple lines. Specify "3" to perform level 3 tracing (advanced + hex dump). In addition to level 2 information, the packet content is displayed in hex dump. Note During usually using, please invalidate this function.

The bond1 interface designation become the error if the bonding function is disabled.

Usage example To perform a level 1 tracing of 100 RADIUS packets.

trace eth1 radius level 1 count 100

disconnect

[Administrator]

```
Function
                   Disconnect the TCP session connected to the specified service.
Format
                   disconnect { ftp | ftpd | sftpd | portd tty ttylist }
                      [ { all | rw { all | session_id } | ro { all | session_id } } ]
Parameters
                   { ftp | ftpd | sftpd | portd tty ttylist }
                        Specify the service of the connected TCP session.
                        ftp
                            Disconnect session of the ftp client connected to the NS-2250.
                        ftpd
                            Disconnect session of the ftpd service connected to the NS-2250.
                        sftpd
                            Disconnect session of the sftpd service connected to the NS-2250.
                        portd
                            Disconnect session of the portd service connected to the NS-2250.
                            tty ttylist
                                Specify the tty number corresponding to the serial port in the 1 to 48
                   [ { all | rw { all | session_id } | ro { all | session_id } } ]
                        Specify the type of session.
                        The parameter "all" is set if this parameter is omitted.
                        all
                            Disconnect all sessions connected to the specified serial port.
                        rw { all | session_id }
                            Disconnect the Normal mode (rw) sessions connected to the specified serial
                            port. This parameter in enabled only when you have specified the portd.
                            all
                                Disconnect all sessions.
                            session_id
                                Disconnect the specified sessions.
                        ro { all | session_id }
                            Disconnect the Monitoring mode (ro) sessions connected to the specified serial
                            port. This parameter in enabled only when you have specified the portd.
                            all
                                Disconnect all sessions.
                            session_id
                                Disconnect the specified sessions.
```

Usage example To disconnect all Normal mode (rw) sessions connected to serial port 1.

disconnect portd tty 1 rw all

[Administrator]

tftp setup

Function Send and receive the startup files by TFTP. **Format** tftp { get | put } setup startup { 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | number } { internal | external } [bsize size] [remote "remote_file"] ipaddr **Parameters** { get | put } Send and receive the startup files by TFTP. Received a startup file from a TFTP server. put Send a startup file to a TFTP server. setup startup $\{ 1 \mid 2 \mid 3 \mid 4 \mid \text{number } \} \{ \text{internal } \mid \text{external } \}$ startup $\{1 \mid 2 \mid 3 \mid 4 \mid \text{number }\}$ $\{ 1 \mid 2 \mid 3 \mid 4 \}$ Specify the number of the startup file you want to obtain from the TFTP server. number Specify "number" to select the number of the startup file imported to the NS-2250 at startup. internal Specify "internal" to select the startup files saved inside the NS-2250. external Specify "external" to select the startup files saved to an USB memory. [bsize size] Specify the block size forwarded in TFTP. The setting range is from 1 through 65535. The parameter "512" is set if this parameter is omitted. [remote "remote_file"] Specify the name and path of the file to obtain from the TFTP server within double quotation marks. You can use alphanumeric and space characters. The maximum number of characters is 64. When received, the specified file is saved inside the NS-2250 or in the USB memory and overwrites the file "startup+specified number". When you do not specify this option, an error occurs if there is no file named "startup+1 to 4" in the TFTP server. ipaddr Specify the IP address of the TFTP server. The IP address must be specified in the dot-decimal notation (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx). Usage example To acquire the startup file 2 in the internal from the TFTP server 192.168.0.1.

tftp get setup startup 2 internal remote startup 192.168.0.1

tftp verup

[Administrator]

Function Send and receive the upgrade files for system by TFTP. **Format** tftp { get | put } verup { system | system-image } [bsize size] [remote "remote_file"] ipaddr **Parameters** { get | put } Send and receive the upgrade files for system by TFTP. Received a upgrade file from a TFTP server. put Send a upgrade file to a TFTP server. verup { system | system-image } Specify the upgrade file you want to obtain from the TFTP server. system Upgrade file is sent between the TFTP server. system-image System image file is sent and received between the TFTP server. [bsize size] Specify the block size forwarded in TFTP. The setting range is from 1 through 65535. The parameter "512" is set if this parameter is omitted. [remote "remote_file"] Specify the IP address of the TFTP server, and the name and path of the upgrade file to obtain from the TFTP server within double quotation marks. You can use alphanumeric and space characters. The maximum number of characters is 64. When received, the specified file is saved in the upgrade file save area inside the NS-2250 and overwrites the file "system". When you do not specify this option, an error occurs if there is no file named "system" in the TFTP server. ipaddr Specify the IP address of the TFTP server. The IP address must be specified in the dot-decimal notation (xxx.xxx.xxx). Usage example To acquire the upgrade file from the TFTP server 192.168.0.1.

tftp get verup system 192.168.0.1

tftp log [Administrator]

Function Send the log files by TFTP.

Format tftp put log logfiles [bsize size] [remote "remote_file"] ipaddr

Parameters put

Send a log file to a TFTP server.

log logfiles

Enter a character string within double quotation marks to specify the log file created using the "logsave" command. You can use alphanumeric and space characters. The maximum number of characters is 64.

When specifying logsave_file, execute the "loginfo" command to check the log file names of the corresponding port.

[bsize size]

Specify the block size forwarded in TFTP.

The setting range is from 1 through 65535.

The parameter "512" is set if this parameter is omitted.

[remote "remote_file"]

Specify the name and path of the file to save in the TFTP server within double quotation marks. You can use alphanumeric and space characters. The maximum number of characters is 64.

You can save the file in the TFTP server with a name of your choosing.

The file is saved in the TFTP server with the same name as the logsave_file file if this parameter is omitted.

ipaddr

Specify the IP address of the TFTP server.

The IP address must be specified in the dot-decimal notation (xxx.xxx.xxx).

Usage example To send the log file of TTY1 to the TFTP server 192.168.0.1.

tftp put log tty $01_{-}1501051503$.log 192.168.0.1

tftp support [Administrator]

Function Send the supportlog files by TFTP.

Format tftp put support [bsize size] [remote "remote_file"] ipaddr

Parameters put support

Send the supportlog files by TFTP.

[bsize size]

Specify the block size forwarded in TFTP.

The setting range is from 1 through 65535.

The parameter "512" is set if this parameter is omitted.

[remote_file"]

Specify the name and path of the file to save in the TFTP server within double quotation marks. You can use alphanumeric and space characters. The maximum number of characters is 64.

You can save the file in the TFTP server with a name of your choosing.

The file is saved in the TFTP server with the same name as the logsave_file file if this parameter is omitted.

ipaddr

Specify the IP address of the TFTP server.

The IP address must be specified in the dot-decimal notation (xxx.xxx.xxx).

Usage example To send the support log file to the TFTP server 192.168.0.1.

tftp put support 192.168.0.1

[Administrator]

ftp

Function Various files is sent and received between the FTP server. **Format** ftp { setup { internal | external } | verup | support | log } ftp_server **Parameters** { setup { internal | external } | verup | support | log } Various files is sent and received between the TFTP server. setup { internal | external } internal Specify "internal" to select the startup files saved inside the NS-2250. Specify "external" to select the startup files saved to an USB memory. verup Upgarade files is send and received between the FTP server. support Support log files is send and received between the FTP server. log Log files is send and received between the FTP server. ftp_server Specify the IP address of the FTP server. The IP address must be specified in the dot-decimal notation (xxx.xxx.xxx). To sent and received the startup file 1 saved inside the NS-2250 to the FTP server Usage example 192.168.0.1. ftp setup internal 192.168.0.1 **Explanation** NS-2250 functions as a FTP client. After login, the following command can be used for a FTP server. pwd Displays the current directory on the server. cdChange the current directory on the server. mkdir Create the directory on the server. $\{ ls \mid dir \}$ Displays the list of files on the server. get [<remote>] <local> Received the file on the server. [< remote >]The remote filename < local> is set if this parameter is omitted. <local>Specify character strings are startup1-4, startup_number, system and NS-2250.sys put <local> [<remote>] Send the file to a server. <local> Specify character strings are startup1-4, startup_number, system and NS-2250.sys

[<remote>]

The remote filename <local> is set if this parameter is omitted.

mget

Received the files on the server.

mput

Send the files to a server.

prompt

Switched the interactive mode.

hash

Switched the hash indication function when send and received data.

passive

Switched the passive mode.

binary

Switched the transfer mode to binary.

ascii

Switched the transfer mode to ascii.

status

Displays the information of FTP.

verbose

Displays the detail of FTP connection.

debug

Displays the inside processing of FTP client.

{ quit | exit | bye }

Exit the FTP command.

{ help | ? }

Displays the list of commands.

6.2 Management commands for settings files

write [Administrator]

Function Save the NS-2250 current settings in the specified startup file.

Format write [startup config_number [{ internal | external }]]

Parameters [startup config_number [{ internal | external }]]

startup config_number

Specify "startup" and the number (1 to 4) of a startup file to select the destination startup file.

The settings are saved to the startup file selected when the NS-2250 starts if this parameter is omitted.

[{ internal | external }]

Specify the save destination of the startup file.

When omitting this parameter, it's saved by both of inside the NS-2250 and USB memory.

internal

Specify "internal" to save the settings to a startup file saved inside the NS-2250.

external

Specify "external" to save the settings to a startup file saved in an USB memory.

Execution example

```
(c)NS-2250# write
Do you really want to write default startup1 [y/n] ? y
write external startup1
......writing
write internal startup1
.....writing
(c)NS-2250# write startup 2 internal
Do you really want to write internal startup2 [y/n] ? y
.....writing
```

Explanation

This command displays the progress situation "...."

The NS-2250 has eight startup files (four files in the USB memory and four files in the internal memory of the NS-2250).

When you execute this command, a message such as "Do you really want to write ... [y/n]?" is displayed, asking you if you want to save the settings to the imported or specified startup file. Press "y" to save the settings.

clear startup [Administrator]

Function Return the specified startup file to the default settings.

Format clear startup { config_number | all } [{ internal | external }]

Parameters { config_number | all }

 $config_number$

Specify the number (1 to 4) of the startup file to return to the default settings in config_number.

all

Specify "all" to select all the four startup files (1 to 4).

[{ internal | external }]

internal

Specify "internal" to select the startup files saved inside the NS-2250.

external

Specify "external" to select the startup files saved to the USB memory.

Usage example To return the "startup1" file in the USB memory to the default settings.

clear startup 1 external

To return all startup files to the default settings.

clear startup all

- (1) You can check that the startup files correctly returned to the default settings with the "show config info" command. Check the displayed startup file date and size.
- (2) The NS-2250 has eight startup files (four files in the USB memory and four files in the internal memory of the NS-2250).
- (3) When you execute this command, a message such as "Do you really want to clear ... [y/n]?" is displayed, asking you if you want to initialize the settings of the specified startup file. Press "y" to initialize the settings.

default startup [Administrator]

Function Specify the startup file to be imported at startup.

Format default startup config_number [{ inernal | external }]

Parameters startup config_number

Specify the number (1 to 4) of the startup file to set as the default startup file.

[{ internal | external }]

internal

Specify "internal" to select the startup files saved inside the NS-2250.

external

Specify "external" to select the startup files saved to the USB memory.

Execution example

To make the "startup2" file in the USB memory the default startup file.

```
(c)NS-2250# default startup 2
Do you really want to set default config startup2 [y/n] ? y
(c)NS-2250#
```

- (1) The NS-2250 has eight startup files (four files in the USB memory and four files on the internal memory of the device).
- (2) When you execute this command, a message such as "Do you really want to set default config ... [y/n]?" is displayed, asking you if you want to set the specified startup file as the default startup file to be imported at startup. Press "y" to make the setting.

copy startup [Administrator]

```
Function
                  Copy a startup file.
Format
                  copy startup config_number1 { internal | external }
                      to startup config_number2 { internal | external }
Parameters
                  startup config_number1
                       Specify the number (1 to 4) of the startup file to copy.
                  { internal | external }
                       internal
                           Specify "internal" to select the startup files saved inside the NS-2250.
                       external
                           Specify "external" to select the startup files saved to the USB memory.
                  to startup config_number2
                       Specify the number (1 to 4) of the destination startup file.
                  { internal | external }
                       internal
                           Specify "internal" to select the startup files saved inside the NS-2250.
                       external
                           Specify "external" to select the startup files saved to the USB memory.
```

Execution example

To copy the "startup1" file in the NS-2250 to the "startup2" in the USB memory.

```
(c)NS-2250# copy startup 1 internal to startup 2 external
Do you really want to copy startup1 internal to startup2 external [y/n] ? y
(c)NS-2250#
```

- (1) The NS-2250 has eight startup files (four files in the USB memory and four files in the internal memory of the device).
- (2) When you execute this command, a message such as "Do you really want to copy internal startup1 to external startup1 [y/n]?" is displayed, asking you if you want to copy the specified startup file. Press "y" to copy the file.

echo [Administrator]

Function Display the specified character string.

Format echo string

Parameters string

Specify the character string to display. You can specify from 1 through 128 characters.

Enter the character strings within double quotation marks ("") to display multiple

After system has started, this command doesn't display a specified character strings.

6.3 Management command for the system software

copy system [Administrator]

```
Function

Copy the system software image.

Format

copy system { main | backup } to { main | backup }

Specify "main" or "backup" for the system software to copy.

main

backup

to { main | backup }

Specify "main" or "backup" for the destination system software.

main

backup
```

Usage example To copy the main system software to the backup system software.

copy system main to backup

verup execute [Administrator] Upgrade or downgrade the system software using a file sent via FTP or SFTP. **Function Format** verup execute [{ main | backup }] **Parameters** execute [{ main | backup }] main backup Note New system is applied by this command from the next system start. After confirming

the command result, execute the reboot command.

Explanation Rebooting may take a long time after the "verup execute" command and upgrade/downgrade have been executed. Do not switch off the power or press the RESET switch until the NS-2250 starts. Otherwise, the system software will no longer start.

verup cleanup [Administrator]

Function Delete the system software upgrade or downgrade file sent via FTP or SFTP.

Format verup cleanup

Parameters None

Execution example

(c)NS-2250# verup cleanup

clean up successful

(c)NS-2250#

backup system-image

[Administrator]

Function Made the backup of system software.

Backup file is made on the RAM.

Format backup system-image { main | backup }

Parameters { main | backup }

Specify the system software which makes a backup.

main

Made the backup of main system software.

backup

Made the backup of backup system software.

Usage example Made the backup of main system software.

backup system-image main

Execution example

```
(c)NS-2250# backup system-image main
Please wait a few minutes... done.
backup successful
(c)NS-2250#
```

Note

- When NS-2250 is restarted, backup file is deleted.
- \bullet For details of backup operation, see the NS-2250 Instruction Manual.

restore system-image

[Administrator]

Function Restore the backup of system software.

Format restore system-image to { main | backup }

Parameters to { main | backup }

Specify the system software which restores a backup.

main

Restore the main system software.

backup

Restore the backup system software.

Usage example Restore the main system software.

restore system-image to main

Execution example

```
(c)NS-2250# restore system-image to main
Please wait a few minutes... done.
restore successful
(c)NS-2250#
```

Note For details of restore operation, see the NS-2250 Instruction Manual.

clear system-image [Administrator]

Function Delete the backup file of system software.

Format clear system-image

Parameters None

Note • This commands are the backup file made by the backup command and the command from which forwarded backup file is send by TFTP/SFTP/FTP.

• For details of restore operation, see the NS-2250 Instruction Manual.

show system-image [Administrator]

Function Displays the backup file and restore file of system software.

Format show system-image

Parameters None

Execution example

(c)NS-2250> show system-image
System Image Name : NS-2250.sys
Product : NS-2250
Version : 1.0
Date : 2015-10-01

Date : 2015-10-01 Status : available

Explanation System Image Name

Display the name of system image.

Product

Displays the name of product.

Version

Displays the version of system software.

Date

Displays the date and time when an image was made are created.

Status

Displays the status of system image.

available

The image it possible to restore.

not available

The image it isn't possible to restore.

6.4 Console output control commands

console [Administrator]

Function The output destination of a console message is controlled.

Format console $[\{ on \mid off \}]$

Parameters [{ on | off }]

Displays the status of system image.

The parameter "on" is set if this parameter is omitted.

on

The terminal where this command has been executed becomes an output destination for console messages.

off

Stop the console message output to the terminal where this command is executed

Usage example This command is the same as the "console on" command.

console on

loglevel [Administrator]

Function Change the output level of the console messages.

Format loglevel ipsec level

Parameters ipsec

Change the output level of the console messages the ipsec object outputs.

level

Specify the output level in the range from 0 to 3. If you specify as "3", it is the most detail level.

If you specify as "0", the log messages are not outputted. If you do not execute this command, the value "1" is specified.

Usage example In the case of changing the output level of the console messages the ipsec object outputs

as "2".

loglevel ipsec 2

6.5 Terminal output control commands

0.5 Terminal output control commands

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Set the terminal automatic logout time.

Format terminal timeout { on time | off }

Parameters { on time | off }

terminal timeout

Specify the time for automatic logout timeout of the user that executed the command on the terminal. This setting applies to normal users and device management users who log in to the NS-2250.

The corresponding user is automatically log out if no operation, such as entering a command, is performed during the specified time.

Specify the timeout time from 1 through 60 minutes if you have specified "on". The unit one minute.

Specify "off" to disable automatic logout.

The default parameter is set according to the "set terminal default timeout" command setting. When the "set terminal default timeout" command has not been executed, the default parameter is "on" and "10" minutes.

Usage example To set the timeout time for automatic logout to 30 minutes.

terminal timeout on 30

terminal editing

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Enable or disable the terminal line editing function.

Format terminal editing { enable | disable }

Parameters { enable | disable }

Set to enable or disable the editing of command lines using the terminal delete and arrow keys.

Specify "enable" to enable the line editing function. Specify "disable" to disable the line editing function.

The default parameter is set according to the "set terminal default editing" command setting. When the "set terminal default editing" command has not been executed, the default parameter is "enable".

Usage example To disable line editing on the terminal.

terminal editing disable

terminal page

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Enable or disable the terminal paging function.

Format terminal page { enable | disable }

Parameters { enable | disable }

With this command you can enable the paging function that separates the output text into a different page when the text exceeds the specified number of lines per page. Disable the paging function to display the output text continuously.

Specify "enable" to enable the paging function. Specify "disable" to disable the paging function.

The default parameter is set according to the "set terminal default page" command setting. When the "set terminal default page" command has not been executed, the default parameter is "enable".

 ${\bf Usage\ example} \quad {\bf To\ disable\ the\ paging\ function\ on\ the\ terminal}.$

terminal page disable

terminal height

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Specify the number of lines per page of the terminal.

Format terminal height rows

Parameters rows

Specify the number of lines per page from 10 through 256.

The default parameter is set according to the "set terminal default height" command setting. When the "set terminal default height" command has not been

executed, the default parameter is "23".

Usage example To set to 32 the number of lines on one page.

terminal height 32

terminal width

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Specify the number of characters per line of the terminal.

Format terminal width columns

Parameters columns

Specify the number of characters per line from 40 through 256.

The default parameter is set according to the "set terminal default width" command setting. When the "set terminal default width" command has not been

executed, the default parameter is "80".

Usage example To set to 120 the number of characters on one line.

terminal width 120

terminal prompt

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function

Specify the display format of the terminal prompt.

Format

terminal prompt { device { on | off } | hostname { on | off } | time { on | off } }

Parameters

```
{ device { on | off } | hostname { on | off } | time { on | off } }
```

Specify the display format of the terminal prompt.

device { on | off }

Specify the identification information of the terminal.

The default parameter is set according to the "set terminal default prompt" command setting. When the "set terminal default prompt" command has not been executed, the default parameter is "on".

on

Display the identification information (terminal number, etc.) of the terminal used on the prompt.

off

No display the identification information (terminal number, etc.) of the terminal used on the prompt.

hostname { on | off }

Specify the NS-2250 host name of the terminal.

The default parameter is set according to the "set terminal default prompt" command setting. When the "set terminal default prompt" command has not been executed, the default parameter is "on".

on

Display the NS-2250 host name on the prompt.

off

No display the NS-2250 host name on the prompt.

time { on | off }

Specify the current time of the terminal.

The default parameter is set according to the "set terminal default prompt" command setting. When the "set terminal default prompt" command has not been executed, the default parameter is "off".

on

Display the current time on the prompt.

off

No display the current time on the prompt.

Usage example To include the current time in the items displayed on the prompt.

terminal prompt time on

Explanation

The prompt display is as follows when the host name, terminal identification number, and current time are displayed.

```
(c)[12:30:10]NS-2250 >
```

(c) indicates that the terminal used is connected to the CONSOLE port. When a number is shown in the parentheses (), it means that the terminal used is a Telnet/SSH terminal connected to the NS-2250. The number in parentheses is the terminal number.

[12:30:10] in the middle shows the current time in the following format: [hours:minutes:seconds]. "NS-2250" on the right is the NS-2250 host name.

terminal redisp

[Normal user][Administrator]

Function Specify whether or not to redisplay the previously entered command string on the next

prompt screen after a command input error has occurred.

Format terminal redisp $\{ \text{ on } | \text{ off } \}$

 $Parameters \qquad \{ \ on \ | \ off \ \}$

Specify "on" to redisplay the command string that caused the error.

Specify "off" not to redisplay the command string that caused the error.

The default parameter is set according to the "set terminal default redisp" command setting. When the "set terminal default redisp" command has not been

executed, the default parameter is "on".

Usage example To set not to redisplay the command string.

terminal redisp off

Chapter7 Other commands

Chapter 7 describes the other setting commands that can be used on the NS-2250.

7.1 Port server menu commands

Commands used to operate sessions and logs displayed in the port server.

- 0 (return Port Select Menu)
- 1 (display Port Log)
- 2 (display Port Log (LAST))
- 3 (start tty connection)
- 4 (close telnet/ssh session)
- 5 (show all commands)
- 6 (display & erase Port Log)
- 7 (erase Port Log)
- 8 (send Port Log)
- 9 (show Port Log configuration)
- 10 (send break to tty)

When you access a serial port with the port log function enabled, the following port log menu is displayed.

```
-- RW1 -----
```

Host: "NS-2250-1" Label: L3SW-1

0 : return Port Select Menu

1 : display Port Log

2 : display Port Log (LAST)
3 : start tty connection

4 : close telnet/ssh session

5 : show all commands

tty-1:rw>

0 (return Port Select Menu)

Function Return to port selection menu.

Explanation This menu appears only when Select mode is selected. It does not appear when Direct

mode is selected.

Execution example

```
connect tty 1 RW mode
-- RW1 ------
Host: "NS-2250-1"
Label: L3SW-1
------
0: return Port Select Menu
```

o : return Port Select Menu

1 : display Port Log

2 : display Port Log (LAST)
3 : start tty connection
4 : close telnet/ssh session

```
5 : show all commands
tty-1:rw> 0
return Port Select Menu
Host : "NS-2250-1 "
login from 192.168.1.1
user (user1) Access TTY List
tty : Label RW RO
1 : EXAtrax-Tokyo-6F-00001 1 0
2 : EXAtrax-II 2 1
3 : BlueBrick-Makuhari-7F-00001 0 N/A
4 : BlueBrick-Makuhari-7F-00002 0 N/A
5 : Switch-1 1 0
: (Omitted)
_____
Enter tty number to access serial port
<ttyno> : connect to serial port RW session ( 1 - 32 )
<ttyno>r : connect to serial port RO session ( 1r - 32r )
1 : show tty list
1<ttyno>-<ttyno> : show a part of tty list
d : show detail tty list
d<ttyno>-<ttyno> : show a part of detail tty list
h : help message
e : exit
______
tty>
```

1 (display Port Log)

Function Display the port log of the currently connected serial port.

Execution example

2 (display Port Log (LAST))

Function Display the most recent part of the ports log of the currently connected serial port.

Explanation Displays approximately the 5000 most recent characters of the port log.

Execution example

```
tty-1:rw>2
:
:
:
:
Sep 8 11:30:15 ether: port 1 LINK UP.
Sep 8 11:30:25 ether: port 2 LINK UP.
```

3 (start tty connection)

Function Access the monitored equipment.

Execution example

tty-1:rw>3
Press "CTRL-A" to return this MENU.
Start tty connection
Welcome to xxxx
Xxxxx login:

Note

See the description of the "set portd tty cmdchar" command for details on how to set "cmdchar".

4 (close telnet/ssh session)

Function Close the session of the currently connected serial port.

Note Only the session in which the command has been entered is closed. The other connected

sessions do not change.

5 (show all commands)

Function Display a list of port server menu commands.

Execution example

Note You can also press "?" or "TAB" to display the port server menu list.

6 (display & erase Port Log)

Function Display and delete the port log of the currently connected serial port.

Note When this command is executed, port logs saved in the USB memory or NS-2250

internal memory are not actually deleted. It simply hides the log displayed with "1:

display Port Log".

7 (erase Port Log)

Function Delete the port log of the currently connected serial port.

Note When this command is executed, port logs saved in the USB memory or NS-2250

internal memory are not actually deleted. It simply hides the log displayed with "1:

display Port Log".

8 (send Port Log)

Function

Forcibly send the port \log of the currently connected serial port to the external FTP/email server that has been set.

Note

- If no destination server (FTP or email) has be set for the port logs, nothing happens when you execute this command.
- Only a prompt is displayed when you execute this command.
- The transmission result (success/failure) is not displayed. Check the result on the destination server (FTP or email server).

9 (show Port Log configuration)

Function

Display setting information, such as the save space, transfer interval, and transfer destination server of the port log of the currently connected serial port.

Execution example

10 (send break to tty)

Function Send a break signal to the currently connected serial port.

Note To send a break signal to a serial port with this command, you must first use the "set portd tty brk_char brk" command to make the settings to enable the sending of NTV

break characters.

If the above command has not been set ("set portd tty brk_char" setting), no break

signal is sent when you execute this command.

7.2 Port selection menu commands

Commands of the port selection menu displayed in the port server when in Select mode.

- ttyno
- ttynor
- 1
- lttyno-ttyno
- d
- dttyno-ttyno
- h
- e

When you log in as a port user to the NS-2250 from a Telnet/SSH client, and when the port server connection mode is Select mode, the following port selection menu is displayed.

```
Host: "NS-2250-1"
login from 192.168.1.1
user (user1) Access TTY List
```

tty	:	Label	RW	RO	
1	:	EXAtrax-Tokyo-6F-00001	1	0	
2	:	EXAtrax-II	2	1	
3	:	BlueBrick-Makuhari-7F-00001	0	N/A	
4	:	BlueBrick-Makuhari-7F-00002	0	N/A	
5	:	Switch-1	1	0	
:	((Omitted)			

```
Enter tty number to access serial port
```

```
<ttyno> : connect to serial port RW session ( 1 - 32 )
<ttyno>r : connect to serial port RO session ( 1r - 32r )
```

1 : show tty list

l<ttyno>-<ttyno> : show a part of tty list
d : show detail tty list

d<ttyno>-<ttyno> : show a part of detail tty list

h : help message

e : exit

tty>

ttyno

Function Connect to the specified serial ports in Normal mode.

Execution example

To connect to the serial port 7 in Normal mode.

```
7
```

$ttyno\mathbf{r}$

Function Connect to the specified serial ports in Normal mode.

Execution example

To connect to the serial port 7 in Monitoring mode.

7r

Function

Refresh the list of ports to which connection is possible.

lttyno-ttyno

Function Refresh the specified range of ports from list of ports to which connection is possible.

Execution example

To redisplay serial ports 2 to 8. $\,$

12-8

To redisplay serial ports 10 and higher numbers.

110-

To redisplay serial ports 15 and lower numbers.

1-15

d

Function

Refresh detailed information of the user connected to the serial port (port number, user name, and IP address of Telnet/SSH client).

${f d}ttyno$ -ttyno

Function

Refresh detailed information of the users connected to a range serial ports (port number, user name, and IP address of Telnet/SSH client).

Execution example

To redisplay serial ports 2 to 8.

d2-8	
To redisplay serial ports 10 and higher numbers.	

d10-			

To redisplay serial ports 15 and lower numbers.

d-15

h

Function Display a list of port selection menu commands.

Note You can also press "?" or "TAB" to display the port server menu list.

 \mathbf{e}

Function Close the port selection menu and disconnect the Telnet/SSH session.

Index Index

Symbols	delete ip6route	51
ttyno408	delete ipfilter	54
ttynor	delete ipfilter allentry	57
0 (return Port Select Menu)396	delete ipfilter line	$\dots 56$
1 (display Port Log)	delete ipsec secret psk	62
10 (send break to tty)407	delete user	
2 (display Port Log (LAST))399	disable bonding	40
3 (start tty connection)	disable ftpd	
4 (close telnet/ssh session)	disable ipfilter	
5 (show all commands)402	disable ipsec conn	
6 (display & erase Port Log)	disable nfs	
7 (erase Port Log)	disable snmp	
8 (send Port Log)405	disable sntp	
9 (show Port Log configuration)406	disable sshd	
	disable syslog	
A	disable telnetd	
add logd tty ftp143	disconnect	
add logd tty mail		
	${ m E}$	
В	e	415
backup system-image	echo	378
	enable bonding	39
C	enable ftpd \dots	187
clear arp	enable ipfilter	58
clear startup375	enable ipsec conn	90
clear system-image	enable nfs	129
console	enable snmp	115
copy startup	enable sntp	134
copy system	enable sshd	185
create allowhost	enable syslog	123
create auth access_group192	enable telnetd	180
create ip host	engineering	349
create ip route	exit	350
create ip6		
create ip6route50	F	
create ipfilter	ftp	$\dots 372$
create ipsec secret psk60		
create user97	H	
T.	h	
D	hangup	
d	history	$\dots 362$
dttyno-ttyno	Т	
date	L	410
default startup376	1	
delete allowhost	lttyno-ttyno	
delete auth access_group	loginfo	
delete ip host	loglevel	
delete ip route	logout	
delete ip645	logsave	363

P	set ipsec conn leftid	64
ping	set ipsec conn leftsourceip	
ping6353	set ipsec conn leftsubnet	
	set ipsec conn lifetime	
R	set ipsec conn right	
reboot	set ipsec conn rightid	
remove logd tty ftp159	set ipsec conn rightsourceip	
remove logd tty mail	set ipsec conn rightsubnet	
restore system-image383	set logd output	
	set logd tstamp	
S	set logd tstamp	
set acct mode222	set logd tty logset logd tty lstamp	
set acct radius auth_deny_stop 224		
set acct radius retry	set logd tty mail auth	
set acct radius server addr	set logd tty mail port	
set acct radius server key	set logd tty mail sender	
set acct radius server nas_id229	set logd tty mail subject	
set acct radius server port	set logd tty mail type	
set acct radius server timeout	set logd tty nfs	
set acct tacacs auth_deny_stop	set logd tty sendlog	
set acct tacacs server addr	set logd tty syslog	
set acct tacacs server key	set nfs rotate	
set acct tacacs server timeout	set nfs server addr	
	set nfs server proto	
set auth mode	set portd auth	162
set auth radius retry	set portd connect	160
set auth radius server addr	set portd idle_timeout	
set auth radius server def_user	set portd menu	161
set auth radius server key	set portd ro_timeout	168
set auth radius server nas_id	set portd sshro	166
set auth radius server normal	set portd sshrw	165
set auth radius server port199	set portd telro	164
set auth radius server portusr202	set portd telrw	163
set auth radius server root	set portd tty brk_char	
set auth radius server timeout	set portd tty cmdchar	
set auth su_cmd username 196	set portd tty label	
set auth tacacs def_user213	set portd tty limit	
set auth tacacs server addr210	set portd tty nl	
set auth tacacs server key211	set portd tty session	
set auth tacacs server timeout	set portd tty timeout	
set bonding up_delay38	set snmp authentrap	
set community119	set snmp bondingactswtrap	
set console177	set snmp coldstarttrap	
set dns92	set snmp contact	
set dns localdomain93	set snmp dsrtrap	
set ether nego96	set snmp linktrap	
set hostname34	set snmp location	
set ip6addr 43	set snmp powertrap	
set ipaddr35		
set ipinterface mtu41	set sntp polltime	
set ipsec conn auto	set sntp server	
set ipsec conn dpdaction	set sshd auth	
set ipsec conn esp	set sshd host_key	
set ipsec conn forceencaps	set sshd port	
set ipsec conn ike	set syslog host	
set ipsec conn ikelifetime	set tcpkeepalive	
set ipsec conn keyexchange72	set telnet cmdchar	
set ipsec conn left	set telnetd port	
oct those count tert	set temperature adjust	245

set terminal default editing	show slot	250
set terminal default height	show snmp	297
set terminal default page240	show sntp	299
set terminal default prompt241	show stats acct radius	343
set terminal default redisp	show stats acct tacacs	344
set terminal default timeout	show stats auth radius	
set terminal default width	show stats auth tacacs	336
set timezone	show stats console	
set trap manager117	show stats ether	
set tty baud	show stats icmp6	
set tty bitchar	show stats ip	
set tty detect_dsr	show stats ip6	
set tty flow	show stats ipfilter	285
set tty parity	show stats logd tty	
set tty stop	show stats tcp	280
set user password	show stats tty	
set user port100	show stats udp	
set user sshkey101	show support	254
show acct340	show syslog	300
show acct radius	show system-image	385
show acct tacacs	show tcp	270
show allowhost321	show terminal	326
show arp278	show timezone	
show auth	show tty	309
show auth access_group331	show udp	
show auth radius	show user	
show auth tacacs	show user login	
show bonding	show version	247
show config322	shutdown	
show config info325	su	356
show config startup324	switch bonding	360
show console318		
show cpu	T	
show dns	telnet	
show environment249	terminal editing	
show ether259	terminal height	
show ip	terminal page	
show ip host	terminal prompt	
show ip route	terminal redisp	
show ip6266	terminal timeout	
show ip6route	terminal width	
show ipfilter	tftp log	
show ipinterface	tftp setup	
show ipsec conn	tftp support	
show ipsec sad	tftp verup	
show ipsec secret287	trace	
show ipsec spd293	traceroute	
show ipsec status	traceroute6	359
show log253	\mathbf{U}	
show logd313	unset acct radius server addr	921
show memory		
show ndp279	unset acct radius server nas.id	
show nfs301	unset acct tacacs server addr	
show portd	unset auth radius server addr	
show portd session307	unset auth radius server nas_id	
show portd tty305	unset auth radius server normal	
show service	unset auth radius server portusr	215

unset auth radii	us server root	217
unset auth taca	cs server addr	219
unset communit	y	120
unset dns locald	lomain	95
unset ip6addr		44
unset ipaddr		36
unset ipsec conr	1	7 9
unset ipsec conr	n esp	89
unset ipsec conr	n ike	88
unset ipsec conr	n left	81
unset ipsec conr	ı leftid	80
unset ipsec conr	ı leftsourceip	83
unset ipsec conr	ı leftsubnet	82
unset ipsec conr	n right	85
unset ipsec conr	n rightid	84
unset ipsec conr	rightsourceip	87
unset ipsec conr	rightsubnet	86
	nail auth	
	$\operatorname{addr} \dots \dots \dots$	
unset portd tty	label	176
unset snmp con	tact	114
unset snmp loca	ation	113
unset sntp serve	er	133
unset syslog hos	st	122
unset trap mana	ager	118
unset user sshke	ey	103
V		
verup cleanup		381
W		
write		374

